Warranty

Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated warrants that the products furnished under this Agreement will be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of three years from the date of shipment. The Customer shall provide notice of any defect to Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated within one week after the Customer's discovery of such defect. The sole obligation and liability of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated under this warranty shall be to repair or replace, at its option and without cost to the Customer, the defective product or part.

Upon request by Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated, the product or part claimed to be defective shall immediately be returned at the Customer's expense to Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated. Replaced or repaired products or parts will be shipped to the Customer at the expense of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated.

There shall be no warranty or liability for any products or parts that have been subject to misuse, accident, negligence, failure of electric power or modification by the Customer without the written approval of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated. Final determination of warranty eligibility shall be made by Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated. If a warranty claim is considered invalid for any reason, the Customer will be charged for services performed and expenses incurred by Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated in handling and shipping the returned unit.

If replacement parts are supplied or repairs made during the original warranty period, the warranty period for the replacement or repaired part shall terminate with the termination of the warranty period of the original product or part.

The foregoing warranty constitutes the sole liability of Watlow Anafaze, Incorporated and the Customer's sole remedy with respect to the products. It is in lieu of all other warranties, liabilities, and remedies. Except as thus provided, Watlow Anafaze, Inc. disclaims all warranties, express or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

Please Note: External safety devices must be used with this equipment.
Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Chapter 1: System Overview

Manual Contents 1
Getting Started 2
  Initial Inspection 2
Product Features 3
  System Diagram 5
  Parts List MLS316/MLS332 6
Technical Description 9
  Processor Module 9
    Front Panel Description 10
  TB50 10
  MLS300-AIM and AIM-TB 11
  CIM300 12
  MLS300 Cabling 13
Safety 14
  External Safety Devices 14
  Power-Fail Protection 15

Chapter 2: Installation

Typical Installation 17
Mounting Controller Components 19
  Recommended Tools 20
  Mounting the Processor Module 20
  Mounting the MLS300-AIM 23
  Mounting the CIM300 25
  DIN Mounting 25
  Direct Mounting 25
  Mounting the TB50 27
  DIN Rail Mounting 27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mounting with Standoffs</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting the Power Supply</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting Environment</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting Steps</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting DAC or SDAC Module</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jumpers</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Wiring</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiring Recommendations</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise Suppression</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms of RFI/EMI</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avoiding Noise Problems</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avoiding Ground Loops</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computers and Ground Loops</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Connections</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Power and TB50 to MLS300-PM</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Power to AIM-TB</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Power to CIM300-TB</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing Power Connections to PM and AIM</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing Power Connections to PM and CIM300</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Wiring</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM Connections</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIM300 Connections</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting Compatible D-Sub Connectors</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Wiring Recommendations</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple Connections</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD Input Connections</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Input Connections</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Input Connections</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Input Connections</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiring Control and Digital I/O</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Wiring Recommendations</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable Tie Wraps</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Outputs</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Outputs</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control and Alarm Output Connections</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU Watchdog Timer</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Inputs</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB50 Connections</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Outputs</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiring the DAC</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiring the SDAC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Communications</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Cables</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable Shield</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable Connector Pin Outs</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIA/TIA-232 Interface</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jumper in EIA/TIA-232 Connectors</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 3: Using the MLS300

Front Panel 72
Front Panel Keys 72

Displays 74
Bar Graph Display 74
Navigating in Bar Graph Display 76
Single Loop Display 77
Navigating the Single Loop Display 77
Alarm Displays 78
Acknowledging an Alarm 80
System Alarms 80
Job Display 81

Changing the Set Point 81

Selecting the Control Mode 82
Manual and Automatic Control 82
Manual Output Levels 83

Autotuning a Loop 83
Prerequisites 84
Background 84
Performing an Autotune 85

Setting Up Alarms 86
Failed Sensor Alarms 86
What Happens if a Failed Sensor Alarm Occurs? 86
Thermocouple Open Alarm 86
Thermocouple Reversed Alarm 87
Thermocouple Short Alarm 87
RTD Open or RTD Shorted Alarm 87
Restore Automatic Control After a Sensor Failure 87
Process Alarms 87
What Happens If a Process Alarm Occurs? 88
Process Alarm Outputs 88
Alarm Type: Control or Alarm 88
High and Low Process Alarms 88
Deviation Alarms 89
Global Alarm 89

Ramp/Soak 90
Chapter 4: Setup

How to Access the Setup Menus  91
  How to Change a Parameter  92

Setup Global Parameters Menu  94
  Load Setup From Job    94
  Save Setup to Job      95
  Job Select Digital Inputs   95
  Job Select Digital Input  96
  Output Override Digital Input  97
  Override Digital Input Active  97
  Startup Alarm Delay     97
  Keyboard Lock Status    98
  Power Up Output Status  98
  Process Power Digital Input  98
  Controller Address     99
  Communications Baud Rate  99
  Communications Protocol  99
  Communications Error Checking  100
  AC Line Frequency      100
  Digital Output Polarity on Alarm 101
  AIM Communications Failure Output 101
  EPROM Information      102

Setup Loop Input Menu  102
  Input Type          103
  Loop Name           104
  Input Units         104
  Input Reading Offset 105
  Reversed Thermocouple Detection 106
  Input Pulse Sample Time 106

Linear Scaling Parameters  106
  Display Format      108
  High Process Variable 109
  High Reading       109
  Low Process Variable 109
  Low Reading        110
  Input Filter       110

Setup Loop Control Parameters Menu  110
  Heat or Cool Control PB  111
  Heat or Cool Control TI 112
  Heat or Cool Control TD  112
  Heat or Cool Output Filter 112
  Spread        112
  Restore PID Digital Input  113

Setup Loop Outputs Menu  113
  Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs  114
  Heat or Cool Output Type  115
  Heat or Cool Cycle Time    116
SDAC Parameters  116
  SDAC Mode  116
  SDAC Low Value  116
  SDAC High Value  117
  Heat or Cool Output Action  117
  Heat or Cool Output Limit  117
  Heat or Cool Output Limit Time  118
  Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output  118
  Heat or Cool Thermocouple Break Output Average  119
  Heat or Cool Nonlinear Output Curve  119

Setup Loop Alarms Menu  120
  High Process Alarm Set Point  121
  High Process Alarm Type  121
  High Process Alarm Output Number  122
  Deviation Alarm Value  122
  High Deviation Alarm Type  122
  High Deviation Alarm Output Number  122
  Low Deviation Alarm Type  123
  Low Deviation Alarm Output Number  123
  Low Process Alarm Set Point  123
  Low Process Alarm Type  123
  Low Process Alarm Output Number  123
  Alarm Deadband  124
  Alarm Delay  124

Manual I/O Test Menu  124
  Digital Inputs  125
  Using the Input Test Screen  125
  Test Digital Output  126
  Digital Output Number  126
  Keypad Test  126
  Display Test  127

Chapter 5: Extruder Control

Setup Loop Outputs Menu  129
  Cool Output Nonlinear Output Curve  129

  Defaults  130

  Extruder Control Algorithm  132

Chapter 6: Enhanced Features

  Process Variable Retransmit  135

  Setup Loop Process Variable Retransmit Menu  135
    Retransmit Process Variable  135
    Minimum Input  136
    Minimum Output  136
    Maximum Input  136
    Maximum Output  137
Process Variable Retransmit Example: Data Logging 137

Cascade Control 140

Setup Loop Cascade Menu 141
  Primary Loop 142
  Base Set Point 142
  Minimum Set Point 142
  Maximum Set Point 142
  Heat Span 143
  Cool Span 143

Cascade Control Example: Water Tank 143

Ratio Control 147

Setup Loop Ratio Control Menu 148
  Master Loop 148
  Minimum Set Point 148
  Maximum Set Point 148
  Control Ratio 149
  Set Point Differential 149

Ratio Control Example: Diluting KOH 149

Remote Analog Set Point 152
  Remote Analog Set Point Example: Setting a Set Point with a PLC 152

Differential Control 154
  Differential Control Example: Thermoforming 154

Chapter 7: Ramp/Soak

Features 158

Setup Ramp/Soak Profile Menu 160
  Ramp/Soak Time Base 161

Setup Ramp/Soak Profile Menu 161
  Edit Ramp/Soak Profile 161
  Copy Setup From Profile 161
  Tolerance Alarm Time 162
  Ready Segment Set Point 162
  Ready Segment Edit Event 162
  External Reset Input Number 163
  Edit Segment Number 163
  Segment Time 164
  Segment Set Point 164
  Edit Segment Events 164
    Starting a Segment with an Event 164
  Edit Event Outputs 165
  Segment Events Active States 165
  Edit Segment Triggers 165
    Trigger Input Number 165
    Trigger Active State 166
Chapter 8: Tuning and Control

Introduction 177

Control Algorithms 178
On/Off Control 178
Proportional Control 179
Proportional and Integral Control 179
Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control 180
Heat and Cool Outputs 181

Control Outputs 181
Output Control Forms 181
On/Off 181
Time Proportioning (TP) 181
Distributed Zero Crossing (DZC) 182
Three-Phase DZC (3P DZC) 182
Analog Outputs 183
Output Filter 183
Reverse and Direct Action 183

Setting Up and Tuning PID Loops 183
Chapter 9: Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring

When There Is a Problem 187
Returning Your Unit 188

Troubleshooting Controllers 188
Process and Deviation Alarms 188
   Responding to Process and Deviation Alarms 189
   Resetting a Process or Deviation Alarm 190
Failed Sensor Alarms 190
System Alarms 191
Other Behaviors 192
Corrective and Diagnostic Procedures 193
   Low Power 193
   Battery Dead 194
   Ambient Warning 194
   H/IW Ambient Failure 195
   H/IW Gain or Offset Failure 195
   Keys Do Not Respond 196
   Checking Analog Inputs 196
AIM Comm Failure / AIM Fail 197
   Earth Grounding 198
   Checking Control Outputs 199
   Testing Control Output Devices 199
   Testing the TB50 199
   Testing Control and Digital Outputs 200
   Testing Digital Inputs 200

Additional Troubleshooting for Computer Supervised Systems 201
Computer Problems 201
Communications 201
Ground Loops 202
Software Problems 202
   WatView, AnaWin or Anasoft 202
   User-Written Software 203
NO-Key Reset 203
Replacing the EPROM 203
Changing Communications 206
Installing Scaling Resistors 208
   Input Scaling 208
   Scaling Resistors 209
Configuring DAC Outputs  210
Configuring SDAC Outputs  212

Chapter 10: Linear Scaling Examples

Example 1: A 4 to 20 mA Sensor  213
  Situation  213
  Setup  213

Example 2: A 0 to 5 Vdc Sensor  214
  Situation  214
  Setup  214

Example 3: A Pulse Encoder  215
  Situation  215
  Setup  215

Chapter 11: Specifications

MLS300 System Specifications  217
  MLS300 Processor Physical Specifications  217
  MLS300-AIM Physical Dimensions  221
  CIM300 Physical Specifications  222
  MLS300-TB50 Physical Specifications  224
  Inputs  227
  Outputs  230
    Analog Outputs  230
    Digital Outputs  231

MLS300 Power Supply  233

DAC Specifications  235
  Inputs  236
    Analog Outputs  237

SDAC Specifications  237
  Inputs  238
    Analog Outputs  239

Glossary

Menu Structure
  Additional Enhanced Features Option Menus  249
  Additional Ramp/Soak Option Menus  249
List of Figures

Chapter 1: System Overview
- Figure 1.1—System Diagram   5
- Figure 1.2—System Diagram with CIM300   6
- Figure 1.3—MLS300 Part Numbering   7
- Figure 1.4—Special Input Description   8
- Figure 1.5—MLS300-PM Rear View   9
- Figure 1.6—MLS300 Front Panel   10
- Figure 1.7—TB50   11
- Figure 1.8—MLS300-AIM-32 and Terminal Block   12
- Figure 1.9—CIM300   13

Chapter 2: Installation
- Figure 2.1—MLS300 System Components with AIM   18
- Figure 2.2—MLS300 System Components with CIM300   19
- Figure 2.3—Clearance with Straight SCSI Cable   21
- Figure 2.4—Clearance with Right-Angle SCSI Cable   21
- Figure 2.5—Wiring Clearances   22
- Figure 2.6—Mounting Bracket   23
- Figure 2.7—MLS300-AIM Template   24
- Figure 2.8—CIM300 Template   26
- Figure 2.9—Mounting the TB50   27
- Figure 2.10—TB50 Mounted on a DIN Rail (Front)   27
- Figure 2.11—TB50 Mounted on DIN Rail (Side)   28
- Figure 2.12—Mounting a TB50 with Standoffs   29
- Figure 2.13—MLS300 Power Supply and Mounting Bracket   30
- Figure 2.14—Dual DAC and SDAC Dimensions   32
- Figure 2.15—Power Connections with MLS300-AIM   36
- Figure 2.16—Power Connections with CIM300   36
- Figure 2.17—MLS300-AIM Cards, TB and Communications Port   43
- Figure 2.18—CIM300 with D-Sub 50 Connectors   46
- Figure 2.19—Thermocouple Connections   50
- Figure 2.20—Encoder with 5 Vdc TTL Signal   52
- Figure 2.21—Encoder Input with Voltage Divider   52
- Figure 2.22—Digital Output Wiring   54
- Figure 2.23—Sample Heat, Cool and Alarm Output Connections   56
- Figure 2.24—Output Connections Using External Power Supply   56
- Figure 2.25—Watchdog Timer Output   56
- Figure 2.26—Wiring Digital Inputs   57
Figure 2.27—DAC with Current Output  59
Figure 2.28—DAC with Voltage Output  60
Figure 2.29—Single SDAC Systems  61
Figure 2.30—Single/Multiple SDACs with External Power  61
Figure 2.31—RJ-12 Connector  63
Figure 2.32—Connecting One MLS300 and MLS300-AIM to a Computer Using EIA/TIA-232  65
Figure 2.33—Recommended System Connections  66
Figure 2.34—EIA/TIA-485 Wiring  67
Figure 2.35—Connecting Several MLS300s with Short Cable Runs  68

Chapter 3: Using the MLS300
Figure 3.1—Operator Menus  71
Figure 3.2—MLS300 Front Panel  72
Figure 3.3—Bar Graph Display  75
Figure 3.4—Single Loop Display  77
Figure 3.5—Single Loop Display, Heat and Cool Outputs Enabled  77
Figure 3.6—Single Loop Display with a Process Alarm  78
Figure 3.7—Failed Sensor Alarm in the Single Loop Display  78
Figure 3.8—Alarm Symbols in the Bar Graph Display  79
Figure 3.9—Activation and Deactivation of Process Alarms  89

Chapter 4: Setup
Figure 4.1—MLS300 Menu Tree  93
Figure 4.2—Two Points Determine Process Variable Conversion  107
Figure 4.3—Process Variable Limited by Input Reading Range  108
Figure 4.4—Linear and Non-Linear Outputs  120
Figure 4.5—Digital Inputs Screen  125

Chapter 5: Extruder Control
Figure 5.1—Cool Output Nonlinear Output Curve  130

Chapter 6: Enhanced Features
Figure 6.1—Enhanced Features Option Menus  134
Figure 6.2—Linear Scaling of Process Variable for Retransmit  137
Figure 6.3—Application Using Process Variable Retransmit  138
Figure 6.4—Relationship Between the Primary Loop’s Output and the Secondary Loop’s Set Point  141
Figure 6.5—Application Using Cascade Control  144
Figure 6.6—Secondary Loop Set Point Related to Primary Loop Output  146
Figure 6.7—Relationship Between the Master Loop’s Process Variable and the Ratio Loop’s Set Point  147
Figure 6.8—Application Using Ratio Control  150

Chapter 7: Ramp/Soak
Figure 7.1—Sample Ramp/Soak Profile  157
Chapter 8: Tuning and Control

- Figure 8.1—On/Off Control 178
- Figure 8.2—Proportional Control 179
- Figure 8.3—Proportional and Integral Control 180
- Figure 8.4—Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control 180
- Figure 8.5—Example Time Proportioning and Distributed Zero Crossing Waveforms 182

Chapter 9: Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring

- Figure 9.1—Removal of Electronics Assembly from Case 204
- Figure 9.2—Screws Locations on PC Board 205
- Figure 9.3—EPROM Location 205
- Figure 9.4—Remove EPROM 205
- Figure 9.5—EIA/RS-232 Configuration 206
- Figure 9.6—EIA/RS-485 Configuration 207
- Figure 9.7—Last Controller in System Configured for EIA/RS-485 207
- Figure 9.8—MLS300-AIM Scaling Resistors 209
- Figure 9.9—Input Circuit 210
- Figure 9.10—Voltage/Current Jumper Positions 212

Chapter 10: Linear Scaling Examples

Chapter 11: Specifications

- Figure 11.1—MLS300 Processor Module Dimensions 218
- Figure 11.2—MLS300 Clearances with Straight SCSI Cable 219
- Figure 11.3—MLS300 Clearances with Right-Angle SCSI Cable 220
- Figure 11.4—MLS300-AIM Module Dimensions 221
- Figure 11.5—CIM300 Module Dimensions 223
- Figure 11.6—MLS300-TB50 Dimensions 224
- Figure 11.7—MLS300-TB50 Dimensions with Straight SCSI Cable 225
- Figure 11.8—Power Supply Dimensions (bottom view) 234
- Figure 11.9—DAC Dimensions 236
- Figure 11.10—SDAC Dimensions 238
List of Tables

Chapter 1: System Overview

Chapter 2: Installation
   Table 2.1—Cable Recommendations 33
   Table 2.2—AIM Connections 44
   Table 2.3—CIM316/32 J1 Connections 47
   Table 2.4—CIM332 J2 Connections 48
   Table 2.5—CIM300 J1- and J2-Compatible D-Sub 50 Connectors 49
   Table 2.6—TB50 Connections MLS316 and MLS332 58
   Table 2.7—EIA/TIA-232 Connector Pinout 64
   Table 2.8—RTS/CTS Pins in DB-9 and DB-25 Connectors 64
   Table 2.9—EIA/TIA-485 Connector Pinouts 66

Chapter 3: Using the MLS300
   Table 3.1—Bar Graph Display Symbols 75
   Table 3.2—Control Mode Symbols on the Bar Graph and Single Loop Displays 76
   Table 3.3—Alarm Type and Symbols 79

Chapter 4: Setup
   Table 4.1—Global Parameters 94
   Table 4.2—Job Select Inputs 96
   Table 4.3—Job Selected for Various Input States 96
   Table 4.4—Firmware Option Codes 102
   Table 4.5—Setup Loop Input 103
   Table 4.6—MLS Input Types and Ranges 104
   Table 4.7—Input Character Sets 105
   Table 4.8—°F Input Reading Offset Ranges for Thermocouples 105
   Table 4.9—Display Formats 108
   Table 4.10—Setup Loop Control Parameters 111
   Table 4.11—Setup Loop Outputs Menu 114
   Table 4.12—Heat / Cool Output Types 115
   Table 4.13—Setup Loop Alarms Menu 121
   Table 4.14—Manual I/O Test Menu 125

Chapter 5: Extruder Control
   Table 5.1—Default Control Parameters for Fan Cool Output 131
Chapter 6: Enhanced Features
Table 6.1—Application Example: Setting Up Process Variable Retransmit 139
Table 6.2—Application Example: Setting Up Cascade Control 144
Table 6.3—Application Example: Setting Up Ratio Control 151
Table 6.4—Application Example: Setting Up Remote Set Point 153
Table 6.5—Application Example: Setting Up Differential Control 155

Chapter 7: Ramp/Soak
Table 7.1—MLS300 Ramp/Soak Summary 159
Table 7.2—Display Formats 168
Table 7.3—Ramp/Soak Single Loop Display 170
Table 7.4—Ramp/Soak Control Mode Symbols 171
Table 7.5—Modes Available Under the Ramp/Soak Profile Mode 174

Chapter 8: Tuning and Control
Table 8.1—Proportional Band (PB) Settings 184
Table 8.2—Integral Term and Equivalent Reset Values 184
Table 8.3—Derivative Term and Equivalent Rate Values 185
Table 8.4—General PID Constants By Application 186

Chapter 9: Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring
Table 9.1—Controller Alarm Codes for Process and Deviation Alarms 189
Table 9.2—Operator Response to Alarms 190
Table 9.3—Failed Sensor Alarm Codes 190
Table 9.4—Hardware Error Messages 191
Table 9.5—Controller Problems and Corrective Actions 192
Table 9.6—Scaling Resistor Values 210
Table 9.7—DAC Jumper Settings 211

Chapter 10: Linear Scaling Examples
Table 10.1—Input readings 214
Table 10.2—Scaling Values 214
Table 10.3—Input Readings and Calculations 215
Table 10.4—Scaling Values 215
Table 10.5—Scaling Values 216

Chapter 11: Specifications
Table 11.1—Agency Approvals / Compliance 217
Table 11.2—MLS300 Processor Environmental Specifications 217
Table 11.3—MLS300 Processor Physical Dimensions 218
Table 11.4—MLS300 Processor with Straight SCSI 219
Table 11.5—MLS300 Processor with Right-Angle SCS 220
Table 11.6—MLS300 Processor Module Connections 220
Table 11.7—MLS300-AIM Environmental Specifications   221
Table 11.8—MLS300-AIM Physical Dimensions   221
Table 11.9—MLS300 AIM Connections   222
Table 11.10—CIM300 Environmental Dimensions   222
Table 11.11—CIM300 Physical Dimensions   222
Table 11.12—MLS300 CIM300 Connections   223
Table 11.13—MLS300-TB50 Physical Dimensions   224
Table 11.14—MLS300-TB50 Connections   224
Table 11.15—MLS300-TB50 with Straight SCSI   225
Table 11.16—MLS300-TB50 with Right-Angle SCSI   226
Table 11.17—MLS300-TB50 Dimensions with Right-Angle SCSI Cable   226
Table 11.18—Analog Inputs   227
Table 11.19—Pulse Inputs   228
Table 11.20—Thermocouple Ranges and Resolution   229
Table 11.21—RTD Ranges and Resolution   229
Table 11.22—Input Resistances for Voltage Inputs   229
Table 11.23—Digital Inputs   230
Table 11.24—Digital Outputs Control / Alarm   231
Table 11.25—CPU Watchdog Output   232
Table 11.26—5 Vdc Output (power to operate Solid-State Relays)   232
Table 11.27—Reference Voltage Output (power to operate bridge circuit sensors)   232
Table 11.28—Processor Serial Interface   233
Table 11.29—Processor Power Requirements   233
Table 11.30—Power Supply Environmental Specifications   233
Table 11.31—Agency Approvals / Compliance   233
Table 11.32—Physical Specifications   234
Table 11.33—Power Supply with Mounting Bracket   234
Table 11.34—Inputs   235
Table 11.35—Outputs   235
Table 11.36—DAC Environmental Specifications   235
Table 11.37—Physical Specifications   235
Table 11.38—DAC Power Requirements   236
Table 11.39—DAC Specifications by Output Range   237
Table 11.40—SDAC Environmental Specifications   237
Table 11.41—SDAC Physical Specifications   237
Table 11.42—Agency Approvals / Compliance   238
Table 11.43—SDAC Inputs   239
Table 11.44—Power Requirements   239
Table 11.45—SDAC Analog Output Specifications   239
Manual Contents

This manual describes how to install, setup, and operate a MLS316 or MLS332 controller. Each chapter covers a different aspect of your control system and may apply to different users. The following describes each chapter’s purpose.

• **Chapter 1: System Overview.** Provides a component list and summary of features for the MLS300 controllers.
• **Chapter 2: Installation.** Provides detailed instructions on installing the MLS300 controller and its peripherals.
• **Chapter 3: Using the MLS300.** Provides an overview of operator displays used for system monitoring and job selection.
• **Chapter 4: Setup.** Provides detailed descriptions of all menus and menu options for controller setup.
• **Chapter 5: Extruder Options.** Explains the additional features on an MLS300 controller equipped with Extruder Control Firmware.
• **Chapter 6: Enhanced Features.** Describes process variable retransmit, ratio, differential and cascade control features available with the enhanced features option.
• **Chapter 7: Ramp/Soak.** Explains how to setup and use the features of the ramp/soak option.
• **Chapter 8: Tuning and Control.** Describes available control algorithms and provides suggestions for applications.
• **Chapter 9: Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring.** Includes troubleshooting, upgrading and reconfiguring procedures for technical personnel.
• **Chapter 10: Linear Scaling Examples.** Provides an example configuring a pressure sensor, a flow sensor, and an encoder using linear scaling.

• **Chapter 11: Specifications.** Lists detailed specifications of the controller and optional components.

## Getting Started

The following sections provide information regarding product features, technical descriptions, safety requirements, and preparation for operation.

These symbols are used throughout this manual:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="DANGER!" /></td>
<td>Indicates potential for serious injury or loss of human life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="WARNING!" /></td>
<td>Indicates possible damage to property or equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="NOTE!" /></td>
<td>Indicates pertinent information in order to proceed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Initial Inspection

Accessories may or may not be shipped in the same container as the MLS300, depending upon their size. Check the shipping invoice carefully against the contents received in all boxes.
Product Features

The MLS300 series controllers provide 16 or 32 fully independent loops of PID control. When used as a stand-alone controller, you may operate the MLS300 via the two-line 16-character display and touch keypad. You can also use it as the key element in a computer-supervised data acquisition and control system; the MLS300 can be locally or remotely controlled via an EIA/RS-232 or EIA/RS-485 serial communications interface.

The MLS300 features include:

- **Direct Connection of Mixed Thermocouple Sensors:** Connect most thermocouples to the controller with no hardware modifications. Thermocouple inputs feature reference junction compensation, linearization, process variable offset calibration to correct for sensor inaccuracies, detection of broken, shorted or reversed thermocouples, and a choice of Fahrenheit or Celsius display.

- **CIM300 Input Option:** The CIM300 input module provides high density sensor termination with a smaller installation footprint and faster installation.

- **Accepts Resistive Temperature Detectors (RTDs):** Use 3-wire, 100 ohm, platinum, DIN-curve sensors with two choices for range and precision of measurements. (To use this input, order a MLS316 or MLS332 controller with scaling resistors.)

- **Automatic Scaling for Linear Analog Inputs:** The MLS300 series automatically scales linear inputs used with other industrial process sensors. Enter two points, and all input values are automatically scaled in your units. Scaling resistors must be installed.

- **Dual Outputs:** The MLS300 series includes both heat and cool outputs for up to 16 loops. Independent control parameters are provided for each output.

- **Independently Selectable Control and Output Modes:** You can set each control output to ON/OFF, Time Proportioning, Serial DAC, or Distributed Zero Crossing mode. Set up to two outputs per loop for ON/OFF, P, PI, or PID control with reverse or direct action.

- **Control Outputs:** Set high/low deviation and high/low process limits to operate digital outputs as on/off control functions or alarms.
• **Flexible Alarm Outputs:** Independently set high/low process alarms and a high/low deviation band alarm for each loop. Alarms can activate a digital output by themselves, or they can be grouped with other alarms to activate an output.

• **Global Alarm Output:** When any alarm is triggered, the Global Alarm Output is also triggered, and it stays on until you acknowledge it.

• **CPU Watchdog:** The MLS300 series CPU watchdog timer output notifies you of system failure. You can use it to hold a relay closed while the controller is running, so you are notified if the microprocessor shuts down.

• **Front Panel or Computer Operation:** Set up and run the controller from the front panel or from a local or remote computer. WatView software is available to configure and monitor the MLS300 from a PC.

• **Modbus RTU Protocol, EIA/TIA-232 and 485 Communications:** Connect to PLCs, operator interface terminals and third-party software packages using the widely supported Modbus RTU protocol.

• **Multiple Job Storage:** Store up to 8 jobs in memory, and access them locally by entering a single job number or remotely via digital inputs. Each job is a set of operating conditions, including set points and alarms.

• **Non-Linear Output Curves:** Select either of two non-linear output curves for each control output.

• **Autotuning Makes Setup Simple:** Use the Autotune feature to set up your system quickly and easily. The MLS300 internal expert system table finds the correct PID parameters for your process.

• **Pulse Counter Input:** Use the pulse counter input for precise control of motor or belt speed.

• **Low Power Shutdown:** The controller shuts down and turns off all outputs when it detects the input voltage drop below the minimum safe operating level.
System Diagram

The illustration below shows how the parts of the MLS300 are connected. When unpacking your system, use the diagram and parts list below to ensure all parts have been shipped. Please don't hesitate to call Watlow Anafaze's Customer Service Department if you have problems with your shipment, or if the MLS300's components are missing or damaged.

Figure 1.1 System Diagram
You may have received one or more of the following components. Refer to Figure 1.1 on page 5 and Figure 1.2 on page 6 for MLS300 configuration information.

- MLS300 Processor Module (PM)
- Controller Mounting Kit
- 16- or 32-Channel MLS300-AIM Module with 4-foot AIM cable
- 16- or 32-Channel CIM300 Module with 4-foot AIM cable.
- EIA/RS-232 or EIA/RS-485 Communication Cable
- TB50 with 50-pin SCSI Cable
- Power Supply with Mounting Bracket and Screws
- SDAC (Serial Digital-to-Analog Converter)
- Special Input Resistors (installed in MLS300 AIM)
- User Manual
To order, complete the model number 3 to the right with the information below:

**Input Module**
- 16 = 16-channel Analog Input Module (AIM316)
- 32 = 32-channel Analog Input Module (AIM332)
- C1 = 16-channel Compact Input Module (CIM316)
- C2 = 32-channel Compact Input Module (CIM332)

**Processor Module and Firmware**
- 0 = Input module only (no MLS300-PM)
- 1 = Standard firmware option
- 2 = Extruder firmware option
- 3 = Enhanced features option (includes cascade, PV retransmit, ratio, remote set point)
- 4 = Ramp and soak firmware option

**Terminal Board**
- 0 = No terminal board accessory
- 1 = 50-pin terminal board, includes 3 foot SCSI cable

**Power Supply**
- 0 = None
- 2 = 120/240V~(ac) 50/60Hz power supply adapter
  - (5V=dc @ 4A, 15V=dc @ 1.2A) CE approved

**SCSI Cables (For use with 50-pin terminal board)**
- 0 = No special SCSI cable
  - (3-foot cable is included with 50-pin terminal board)
- 1 = 6-foot SCSI cable
- 2 = 3-foot right angle SCSI cable
- 3 = 6-foot right angle SCSI cable

**Serial Communication Cables (For communications with computer)**
- 0 = No serial communications cable
- 1 = 10-foot EIA/TIA-232 communications cable, DB-9/RJ-12 phone plug
- 2 = 25-foot EIA/TIA-232 communications cable, DB-9/RJ-12 phone plug
- 3 = 50-foot EIA/TIA-232 communications cable, DB-9/RJ-12 phone plug
- 7 = EIA/TIA-485 terminal block with 2-foot cable
- 8 = EIA/TIA-485 terminal block with 4-foot cable

**Module Interconnect Cables**
- 0 = No special cable (4 foot cable comes with input module)
- 1 = 10-foot MLS AIM cable, RJ45/RJ45
- 2 = 25-foot MLS AIM cable, RJ45/RJ45

**Serial Communications Jumper Settings**
- 0 = EIA/TIA-232
- 1 = EIA/TIA-485
- 2 = EIA/TIA-485 terminated

**Special Inputs**
(Standard unit is configured for thermocouples and -10 to 60 mV linear inputs. For other sensors, order special inputs.)
- 00 = Thermocouples and -10 to 60 mV inputs only
- XX = Number of current, voltage, and RTD inputs. Include leading zero as needed.
If special inputs are ordered in the controller part number, specify the following information in the part description:

**Special Input Type**
(Not required for thermocouple sensor inputs)
20 = RTD1: 0.1° Platinum, -100.0 to 300.0°C (-148.0 to 572.0°F)
21 = RTD2: 1° Platinum, -120.0 to 840.0°C (-184.0 to 1544.0°F)
43 = 0 to 10mA (dc)
44 = 0 to 20mA (dc)/4 to 20mA (dc)
50 = 0 to 100mV (dc)
52 = 0 to 500mV (dc)
53 = 0 to 1V (dc)
55 = 0 to 5V (dc)
56 = 0 to 10V (dc)
57 = 0 to 12V (dc)

**Start Channel**
XX = Channel number XX

**End Channel**
XX = Channel number XX

**Note:**
Make sure the number of special inputs specified is equal to the number of special inputs in the controller part number.
Uninstalled kits are available upon request.

---

*Figure 1.4  Special Input Description*
Technical Description

This section contains a technical description of each component of your MLS300 Controller.

Processor Module

The MLS300 Processor Module (MLS300-PM) is housed in an eighth-DIN panel mount package. It contains the CPU, RAM with a built-in battery, EPROM, serial communications, digital I/O, the screen and touch keypad.

Figure 1.5   MLS300-PM Rear View

The MLS300-PM has the following features:

- Keypad and 2-line, 16-character display.
- Screw terminals for the power inputs and outputs.
- Input power is 12 to 24 Vdc at 1 amp.
- The +5 Vdc output power supply of the processor module powers the MLS300-AIM.
- The MLS300-PM interfaces with the MLS300-AIM with an 8-pin RJ-45 style connector.
- A 50-pin SCSI cable connects the digital inputs and outputs to the 50-pin terminal block (TB50).
- The MLS300 uses 6-pin, telephone-style connectors for EIA/RS-232 and EIA/RS-485 external communications.
The program that operates the MLS300 is stored in a socketed, flash, static-RAM chip, so it is easy to update or change the firmware. The MLS300 stores its operating parameters in battery-backed RAM, so if there's a power loss the operating parameters are unchanged. The battery has a ten year shelf life, and it is not used when the unit is on.

The microprocessor performs all calculations for input signal linearization, PID control, alarms, and communications.

**Front Panel Description**

The MLS300-PM's display and touch keypad provide an intelligent way to operate the MLS300. The display has 16 alphanumeric or graphic characters per line. The 8-key keypad allows you to change the MLS300's operating parameters, controller functions, and displays.

The MLS300's information-packed displays show process variables, set points, and output levels for each loop. A bar graph display, single loop display, scanning display and an alarm display offer a real-time view of process conditions. Two access levels allow operator changes and supervisor changes.

**Figure 1.6  MLS300 Front Panel**

**TB50**

The TB50 is a screw terminal interface for control wiring which allows you to connect relays, encoders and discrete I/O devices to the MLS300. The screw terminal blocks accept wires as large as 18 AWG. A 50-pin SCSI cable connects the TB50 to the MLS300-PM.
The MLS300 Analog Input Module (MLS300-AIM), consists of the AIM-TB (AIM Terminal Board) and the AIM’s plug-in cards. The MLS300-AIM receives input signals from sensors and transmits this information to the MLS300-PM through the AIM cable.

The AIM-TB includes power supply terminals, input signal wiring screw terminals, input signal conditioning circuits, and terminal connections for the AIM’s plug-in cards. It also includes a cold junction temperature sensor and room for the input scaling resistors, if required. (RTDs, inputs greater than 60 mVdc, and mAdc current inputs require input scaling resistors.) The AIM-TB has three slots for the plug-in AIM cards.

There are two versions of the MLS300-AIM: the AIM-16 and AIM-32. The AIM-16 has one multiplexer (MUX) card, and the AIM-32 has two MUX cards. These cards multiplex the 16 inputs each card receives. Each -10 to 60 mVdc input is converted to a voltage that is transmitted to the Voltage/Frequency (V/F) card. (The MUX cards also automatically calibrate the zero and span of the analog amplifier and measure the cold junction compensation temperature for thermocouple inputs.) Both the AIM-16 and AIM-32 have a V/F card, which converts the input signal voltage to a
frequency. The converted signal is then transmitted via the AIM cable to the MLS300-PM for processing.

Figure 1.8 MLS300-AIM-32 and Terminal Block

CIM300

The MLS300 Compact Input Module (CIM300) consists of two circuit boards that perform analog-to-digital conversion and data communications to the processor module. The CIM300 receives input signals from sensors and transmits this information to the MLS300-PM through the AIM cable.

The CIM300 includes power supply terminals, input signal connectors, a communications connector and input signal conditioning circuits. It also includes a cold-junction temperature sensor and room for the input scaling resistors, if required. (RTDs, inputs greater than 60 mV dc, and mA dc current inputs require input scaling resistors.)

There are two versions of the CIM300: the CIM316 and CIM332. The CIM316 supports 16 inputs through a D-Sub 50 female connector and the CIM332 supports 32 inputs through 2 D-Sub 50 connectors (inputs 1 to 16 female, inputs 17 to 32...
The user supplies the mating D-Sub 50 connectors. The CIM300 has one or two multiplexer circuits that multiplex the 16 inputs each card receives. Each -10 to 60 mV dc input is converted to a voltage that is transmitted to the Voltage/Frequency (V/F) card. (The multiplexer circuits also automatically calibrate the zero and span of the analog amplifier and measure the cold-junction compensation temperature for thermocouple (T/C) inputs.) A V/F circuit converts the input signal voltage to a frequency. The converted signal is then transmitted via the AIM cable to the MLS300-PM for processing.

**Figure 1.9 CIM300**

**MLS300 Cabling**

Watlow Anafaze provides cables required to install your MLS300.

A 50-pin SCSI cable connects the TB50 to the MLS300-PM.

The cable connecting the MLS300-PM to the AIM-TB is an 8-conductor, shielded cable with RJ-45 connectors.

The cables used to connect the MLS300 to EIA/RS-232 or EIA/RS-485 communications are 6-conductor, shielded cable with RJ-12 connectors on one end and a DB-9 connector or bare wires on the other end.
Safety

Watlow Anafaze has made every effort to ensure the reliability and safety of this product. In addition, we have provided recommendations that will allow you to safely install and maintain this controller.

DANGER! Ensure that power has been shut off to your entire process before you begin installation of the controller.

WARNING! In any application, failures can occur. These failures can result in full control output (100% power), or the occurrence of other output failures which can cause damage to the controller, or to the equipment or process connected to the controller. Therefore, always follow good engineering practices, electrical codes, and insurance regulations when installing and operating this equipment.

External Safety Devices

External safety devices should be used to prevent potentially dangerous and unsafe conditions upon equipment failure. Always assume that this device can fail with outputs full-on, or full-off, by the occurrence of an unexpected external condition.
DANGER! Always install high or low temperature protection in installations where an over-temperature or under-temperature fault will present a potential hazard. Failure to install external protection devices where hazards exist can result in damage to equipment and property as well as loss of human life.

Power-Fail Protection

In the occurrence of a sudden loss of power, this controller can be programmed to reset the control outputs to OFF (this is the default). Typically, when power is re-started, the controller restarts to data stored in memory. If you have programmed the controller to restart with control outputs ON, the memory-based restart might create an unsafe process condition for some installations. Therefore, you should only set the restart with outputs ON if you are certain your system will safely restart. (See Process Power Digital Input on page 98).

When using a computer or host device, you can program the software to automatically reload desired operating constants or process values on power-up. Keep in mind that these convenience features do not eliminate the need for independent safety devices.

Contact Watlow Anafaze immediately if you have any questions about system safety or system operation.
This chapter describes how to install the MLS300 series controller and its peripherals. Installation of the controller involves the following procedures:

- Determining the best location for the controller
- Mounting the controller, the AIM and the TB50
- Power connection
- Testing the system
- Input wiring
- Output wiring
- Communications wiring (EIA/TIA-232 or EIA/TIA-485)

**Typical Installation**

*Figure 2.1 on page 18* illustrates a typical installation of the MLS300-PM (controller) with the MLS300-AIM (analog input module), TB50 terminal block, and power supply.

Refer to *Figure 2.15 on page 36* for a more detailed view of the power connections.

Read this entire chapter before beginning the installation procedure.
Figure 2.1 MLS300 System Components with AIM
Mounting Controller Components

Install the controller in a location free from excessive heat (more than 50°C), dust and unauthorized handling. Electromagnetic and radio frequency interference can induce noise on sensor wiring. Select locations for the MLS300-PM and MLS300-AIM and CIM300 such that wiring can be routed clear of sources of interference such as high voltage wires, power switching devices and motors.
**DANGER!**
The MLS300 system is for indoor use only. Install it in a controlled environment to reduce the risk of fire or electric shock.

**Recommended Tools**

Use these tools to install the MLS300 series controller.

**Panel Hole Cutters**

Use any of the following tools to cut a hole of the appropriate size in the panel.

- Jigsaw and metal file, for stainless steel and heavyweight panel doors.
- Greenlee 1/8 DIN rectangular punch (Greenlee part # 600-68), for most panel materials and thicknesses.
- Nibbler and metal file, for aluminum and lightweight panel doors.

**Other Tools**

You will also need these tools:

- Phillips head screwdriver
- Flathead screwdriver for wiring
- Multimeter
- A metal phone connector crimping tool (optional).

Watlow Anafaze provides all the cabling for the Modular Loop System. If you have special cabling requirements and you make your own RJ-12 communications cable, use a metal crimping tool for the connectors. (A metal tool makes better connections than a plastic tool.)

**Mounting the Processor Module**

Mount the processor module before you mount the terminal block or do any wiring. The controller's placement affects placement and wiring considerations for the other components of your system.

Ensure there is enough clearance for mounting brackets, terminal blocks, and cable and wire connections; the controller extends up to 9.0 in. (219 mm) behind the panel.
face and the collar and brackets extend 9/32 in. (7 mm) on the sides and 15/32 in. (12 mm) above and below it.

**Figure 2.3** Clearance with Straight SCSI Cable

**Figure 2.4** Clearance with Right-Angle SCSI Cable
We recommend you mount the controller in a panel not more than 0.2 in. (5 mm) thick.

1. Choose a panel location free from excessive heat (more than 50°C), dust, and unauthorized handling. (Make sure there is adequate clearance for the mounting hardware, terminal blocks, and cables. The controller extends 7.40 in. (178 mm) behind the panel. Allow for an additional 0.60 to 1.60 in. (15 to 41 mm) beyond the connectors.

2. Temporarily cover any slots in the metal housing so that dirt, metal filings, and pieces of wire do not enter the housing and lodge in the electronics.

3. Cut a hole in the panel 1.80 in. (46 mm) by 3.63 in. (92 mm) as shown below. (This picture is NOT a template; it is for illustration only.) Use caution; the dimensions given here have 0.02 in. (1 mm) tolerances.

4. Remove the brackets and collar from the processor module, if they are already in place.

5. Slide the processor module into the panel cutout.
6. Slide the mounting collar over the back of the processor module, making sure the mounting screw indentations face toward the back of the processor module.

![Figure 2.6 Mounting Bracket]

7. Loosen the mounting bracket screws enough to allow for the mounting collar and panel thickness. Place each mounting bracket into the mounting slots (head of the screw facing the back of the processor module). Push each bracket backward then to the side to secure it to the processor module case.

Make sure the case is seated properly. Tighten the installation screws firmly against the mounting collar to secure the unit. Ensure that the end of the mounting screws fit into the indentations on the mounting collar.

Mounting the MLS300-AIM

![NOTE!]

If you plan to install scaling resistors, mount them on the AIM-TB before mounting the AIM-TB in the panel. See Chapter 9, Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring.

If you ordered an MLS300-AIM-TB with scaling inputs from Watlow Anafaze, the scaling resistors are already installed.

Install the MLS300-AIM in a location free from excessive (more than 50°C) heat, dust, and unauthorized handling.
Chapter 2: Installation

The MLS300-AIM measures 6.5 L x 5 W x 7 in. H. Leave 6 in. of clearance above the MLS300-AIM, so you can remove the entire unit (or just the AIM cards) if necessary.

1. Choose an appropriate place to install the MLS300-AIM.

2. Use the template shown in Figure 2.7 as a reference for clearance and dimensions.

![Figure 2.7 MLS300-AIM Template](image)

3. Drill four holes for #6 or #8 screws in the chosen location.

4. Place the MLS300-AIM where you will mount it. Use screws with internal star lock washers to ensure a good Frame Ground connection. You may use self-tapping screws. Insert the screws through the standoffs and tighten them.

5. Be sure to remove any loose metal filings after you are finished mounting the MLS300-AIM.
Mounting the CIM300

NOTE! If you plan to install scaling resistors, mount them on the CIM300 before mounting the CIM300 in the panel. See Chapter 9, Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring.

If you ordered a CIM300 with scaling inputs from Watlow Anafaze, the scaling resistors are already installed.

Install the CIM300 in a location free from excessive (more than 50°C) heat, dust and unauthorized handling. The CIM300 measures 7.5 L x 2.75 W x 3.75 inches D. Leave 1.5 inches of clearance above the CIM300, so that there will be enough space for power and communications wires.

**DIN Mounting**

1. Choose an appropriate place to install the CIM300.
2. Snap the CIM300 on to the DIN rail by placing the hook side on the rail first, then pushing the snap latch side in place. (To remove the CIM300 from the rail, use a flat-head screwdriver to unsnap the bracket from the rail.)

**Direct Mounting**

1. Choose an appropriate place to install the CIM300.
2. Use the dimensions shown in Figure 2.8 as a reference for clearance and dimensions
3. Drill four holes for #6 or #8 screws in the chosen location.

4. Place the CIM300 where you will mount it. Use screws with internal star lock washers to ensure a good frame ground connection. You may use self-tapping screws. Insert the screws through the standoffs and tighten them.

5. Be sure to remove any loose metal filings after you are finished mounting the CIM300.

**NOTE!** Do not connect power or sensors to the MLS300 now. Test the unit first, as explained in the Power Wiring and Controller Test section.
Mounting the TB50

There are two ways you can mount the TB50: use the pre-installed DIN rail mounting brackets provided or use the plastic standoffs. Follow the corresponding procedures to mount the board.

**Figure 2.9 Mounting the TB50**

**DIN Rail Mounting**

Snap the TB50 on to the DIN rail by placing the hook side on the rail first, then pushing the snap latch side in place. Refer to Figure 2.10.

**Figure 2.10 TB50 Mounted on a DIN Rail (Front)**
To remove the TB50 from the rail, use a flat-head screw driver to unsnap the bracket from the rail. See Figure 2.11.

![Diagram of TB50 Mounted on DIN Rail (Side)](image)

**Figure 2.11 TB50 Mounted on DIN Rail (Side)**

**Mounting with Standoffs**

1. Remove the DIN rail mounting brackets from the TB50.
2. Select a location with enough clearance to remove the TB50, its SCSI cable, and the controller itself.
3. Mark the four mounting holes.
4. Drill and tap the 4, #6 (3.5 mm) mounting holes.
5. Mount the TB50 with 4 screws.

There are four smaller holes on the terminal board. Use these holes to secure wiring to the terminal block with tie wraps.
Mounting the Power Supply

If you use your own power supply for the MLS300, please refer to the power supply manufacturer's instructions for mounting information. Choose a power supply that supplies an isolated regulated 12 to 24 Vdc at 1 A.

Mounting Environment

Leave enough clearance around the power supply so that it can be removed.
Figure 2.13 MLS300 Power Supply and Mounting Bracket

Power Supply side view

- Dimensions:
  - Width: 6.9 in (175 mm)
  - Height: 3.9 in (99 mm)
  - Depth: 7.5 in (191 mm)
  - Height (with lid): 8.1 in (206 mm)
  - Depth (with side cover): 1.4 in (36 mm)
  - Depth (with front cover): 0.3 in (8 mm)

- Connectors:
  - +V1
  - 0
  - +V2
  - COM
  - -V3
  - ACL
  - ACN

- Height of connectors: 0.7 in (18 mm)
Mounting DAC or SDAC Module

This section describes how to install the optional DAC and SDAC Digital-to-Analog Converters for use with a MLS300 series controller.

**Installation**

Installation of the DAC and SDAC is essentially the same. The main differences are in the dimensions and the wiring. Follow this procedure to correctly install these devices.

**Jumpers**

The output signal range of the DAC and SDAC modules is configured with jumpers. See Configuring DAC Outputs on page 210 and Configuring SDAC Outputs on page 212 for information on setting these jumpers.

**Mounting**

1. Select a location for installation. The unit is designed for wall mounting and should be installed as close to the controller as possible.

2. Mark and drill four holes for screw mounting. Holes accommodate #6 size screws. Use the diagrams in Figure 2.14 on page 32 for the correct locations.

3. Install the unit with the four screws.
Figure 2.14 Dual DAC and SDAC Dimensions

System Wiring

Successful installation and operation of the control system can depend on placement of the components and on selection of the proper cables, sensors, and peripheral components.

Routing and shielding of sensor wires and proper grounding of components can insure a robust control system. This section includes wiring recommendations, instructions for proper grounding and noise suppression, and considerations for avoiding ground loops.

WARNING! Never wire bundles of low power Watlow Anafaze circuits next to bundles of high power ac wiring. Instead, physically separate high power circuits from the controller. If possible, install high voltage ac power circuits in a separate panel.
Wiring Recommendations

Keep the following guidelines in mind when selecting wires and cables:

- Use stranded wire. (Solid wire can be used for fixed service; it makes intermittent connections when you move it for maintenance.)

- Use #20 AWG thermocouple extension wire. Larger or smaller sizes may be difficult to install, may break easily, or may cause intermittent connections.

- Use shielded wire. (The electrical shield protects the signals and the MLS300 from electrical noise.) Connect one end of the input and output wiring shield to earth ground.

- Use copper wire for all connections other than thermocouple sensor inputs.

See Table 2.1 on page 33 for cable recommendations.

Table 2.1 Cable Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Mfr. P/N</th>
<th>No. of Wires</th>
<th>AWG Gauge</th>
<th>Max. Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analog Inputs</td>
<td>Belden #9154</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden #8451</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD Inputs</td>
<td>Belden #8772</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden #9770</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple Inputs</td>
<td>Belden #9729</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4000 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden #9730</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4000 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden #9842</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden #9843</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belden #9184</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>6000 ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Noise Suppression

The MLS300’s outputs are typically used to drive solid state relays. These relays may in turn operate more inductive types of loads such as electromechanical relays, alarm horns and motor starters. Such devices may generate electromagnetic interference (EMI or noise). If the controller is placed close to sources of EMI, it may not function correctly. Below are some tips on how to recognize and avoid problems with EMI.
Chapter 2: Installation

For the AIM or CIM300 earth ground wire, use a large gauge and keep the length as short as possible. Additional shielding may be achieved by connecting a chassis ground strap from the panel to the case of the processor module.

**Symptoms of RFI/EMI**

If your controller displays the following symptoms, suspect EMI:

- The controller's display blanks out and then re-energizes as if power had been turned off for a moment.
- The process variable does not display correctly.

EMI may also damage the digital output circuit—so digital outputs will not turn on. If the digital output circuit is damaged, return the controller to Watlow Anafaze for repair.

**Avoiding Noise Problems**

To avoid RFI/EMI noise problems:

- The MLS300 system includes noise suppression circuitry. Some of which is only effective when the components are properly grounded. Be sure the processor module and AIM (or CIM300) are connected to earth ground.
- Separate the 120 or 240 Vac power leads from the low level input and output leads connected to the MLS300 series controller. Don't run the digital I/O or control output leads in bundles with 120 Vac wires.
- Where possible, use solid-state relays (SSRs) instead of electromechanical (EM) relays. If you must use EM relays, try to avoid mounting them in the same panel as the MLS300 series equipment.
- If you must use EM relays and you must place them in a panel with MLS300 series equipment, use a 0.01 microfarad capacitor rated at 1000 Vac (or higher) in series with a 47 Ω, 1/2 watt resistor across the NO contacts of the relay load. This is known as a snubber network and can reduce the amount of electrical noise.
- You can use other voltage suppression devices, but they are not usually required. For instance, you can place a metal oxide varistor (MOV) rated at 130 Vac for 120 Vac control circuits across the load, which limits the peak AC voltage to about 180 Vac (Watlow Anafaze P/N 0802-0826-0000). You can also place a transorb (back to back zener diodes) across the digital output, which limits the digital output voltage.

The above steps will eliminate most EMI/RFI noise problems. If you have further problems or questions, please contact Application Engineering.
Avoiding Ground Loops

Ground loops occur when current passes from the process through the controller to ground. This can cause instrument errors or malfunctions.

A ground loop may follow one of these paths, among others:

- From one sensor to another.
- From a sensor to the communications port.
- From a sensor to the dc power supply.

The best way to avoid ground loops is to minimize unnecessary connections to ground. Do not connect any of the following terminals to each other or to earth ground:

- MLS300 PM: TB1, pin 2 (COM)
- MLS300-AIM: TB3, pin 1 to (PWR COM)
- All A COM terminals on the MLS300-AIM or CIM300
- Power Supply: (COM)
- Pin 3 on the RJ connector

Watlow Anafaze strongly recommends that you:

- Isolate outputs through solid state relays, where possible.
- Isolate RTDs or “bridge” type inputs from ground.
- Isolate digital inputs from ground through solid state relays. If you can't do that, then make sure the digital input is the only place that one of the above pins connects to earth ground.
- If you are using EIA/TIA-232 from an un-isolated host, don't connect any other power common point to earth ground, or use an optical isolator in the communications line.

Personal Computers and Ground Loops

Many PC communications ports connect the communications common to chassis ground. When such a PC is connected to the controller, this can provide a path to ground for current from the process that can enter the controller through a sensor (such as a thermocouple). This creates a ground loop that can affect communications and other controller functions. To eliminate a ground loop, either use an optically isolated communications adapter or take measures to ensure that sensors and all other connections to the controller are isolated and not conducting current into the unit.
Power Connections

This section covers making the power connections between the MLS300 components and testing those connections before completing sensor and controller wiring in the following sections.

*Figure 2.15 on page 36 and Figure 2.16 on page 36 illustrates the power connections.*

**Figure 2.15  Power Connections with MLS300-AIM**

**Figure 2.16  Power Connections with CIM300**
Connecting Power and TB50 to MLS300-PM

**WARNING!** Use a power supply with a Class 2 rating only.

1. Connect the power supply terminal labeled **COM** to MLS300-PM TB1 **COM** terminal.

2. Connect the power supply terminal labeled **+V2** to MLS300 PM TB1 **+V**.

3. If using the 5 Vdc output on the power supply to power SSR or other outputs, connect 0 to **COM** on the power supply.

**NOTE!** When making screw terminal connections, tighten to 0.5 to 0.6 Nm, or 4.5 to 5.4 inch-pound.

**WARNING!** Do not turn on the ac power before testing the connections as explained in Testing Power Connections to PM and AIM on page 39.

4. Connect ac power wires to the power supply.

5. Connect the 50-pin SCSI cable to the Processor Module.

6. Connect the SCSI to the TB50.

**WARNING!** Do not connect **COM** to earth ground.
Connecting Power to AIM-TB

**WARNING!** The MLS300 can be damaged by reversed power connections or incorrect voltage.

1. On the MLS300-PM: Connect TB1 **EX** to MLS300-AIM TB3 **+5 IN**.
2. On the MLS300-PM: Connect TB1 **COM** to MLS300-AIM TB3 **PWR COM**.
3. Plug the AIM communications cable into the connector on the MLS300-PM labeled **To AIM**.
4. Plug the other end of the AIM communications cable into the connector on the MLS300-AIM labeled **Tel 1**. (The connector is on top of the V/F card.)
5. Connect ground terminal on MLS300-AIM to ac earth ground.

**NOTE!** When making screw terminal connections, tighten to 0.5 to 0.6 Nm, or 4.5 to 5.4 inch-pounds.

Connecting Power to CIM300-TB

**WARNING!** The MLS300 can be damaged by reversed power connections or incorrect voltage.

1. On the MLS300-PM: Connect TB1 **EX** to CIM300 TB2 **EX**.
2. On the MLS300-PM: Connect TB1 **COM** to CIM300 TB2 **COM**.
3. Plug the AIM communications cable into the connector on the MLS300-PM labeled "To AIM".

4. Plug the other end of the AIM communications cable into the connector on CIM300 labeled J3.

5. Connect ground terminal on CIM300 to ac earth ground.

![NOTE!]

When making screw terminal connections, tighten to 0.5 to 0.6 Nm, or 4.5 to 5.4 inch-pounds.

**Testing Power Connections to PM and AIM**

To prevent damage to the MLS300, it is important to verify the correct power connections. The following procedure describes how to test MLS300 power connections without risking damage to the system.

![WARNING!]

The MLS300 can be damaged by reversed power connections or incorrect voltage. Read this section completely and follow the steps below before applying power to the MLS300.

1. Unplug TB1 (the green block that contains the EX, COM, and +V terminals) from the MLS300-PM.

2. Unplug the AIM cable from the PM and AIM modules.

3. Unplug the AIM cards from the MLS300-AIM-TB.

   (a) Carefully insert a screwdriver in the hole on the side of the AIM's metal jacket.

   (b) Gently press the screwdriver blade against the metal standoffs that separate the AIM cards. Continue pressing gently until the AIM cards pop loose from the plastic bracket that holds them in place.
(c) Carefully grasp the AIM cards by the edges and remove them from the metal bracket.

**NOTE!** At this point you have isolated the parts of the MLS300 that can be damaged by excess voltage.

4. With ac power on, use a voltmeter to measure the following:
   
   (a) The voltage between the **COM** and **+V** terminals on TB 1 should be +12 to 24 Vdc
   
   (b) The voltage between **COM** and **EX** should be 0 Vdc

5. If the voltages are not as described in *Step 4*, check the installation of the power supply, troubleshoot or replace the power supply. If the voltages are within the limits described in *Step 4*, continue to *Step 6*.

6. Turn off the power and plug TB1 back into the MLS300-PM.

7. Turn the power back on. The Processor Module's display should light up, and after about a second the Bar Graph display should appear, followed by the message **AIM COMM FAIL**.

8. Verify power to the MLS300-AIM. With a voltmeter, measure the following:
   
   (a) The voltage between **+5 IN** and **PWR COM** terminals on TB-3 on the MLS300-AIM should be +4.75 to +5.25 Vdc.

9. If the voltage is not as described in *Step 8*, check the wiring from the MLS300-PM to the MLS300-AIM. If the voltage is within the limit described in *Step 8*, continue to *Step 10*.

10. Turn off the power and carefully insert the AIM cards back into the AIM Terminal Block.

11. Reconnect the AIM communications cable.
Testing Power Connections to PM and CIM300

To prevent damage to the MLS300, it is important to verify the correct power connections. The following procedure describes how to test MLS300 power connections without risking damage to the system.

**WARNING!** The MLS300 can be damaged by reversed power connections or incorrect voltage.

1. Unplug TB1 (containing the EX, COM, and +V terminals) from the MLS300-PM.
2. Unplug the AIM cable from the PM and CIM300 modules.
3. Unplug TB2 (containing the COM and EX terminals) from the CIM300.

**NOTE!** At this point you have isolated the parts of the MLS300 that can be damaged by excess voltage.

4. With ac power on, use a voltmeter to measure the following:
   
   (a) The voltage between the COM and +V terminals on TB 1 should be +12 to 24 Vdc
   
   (b) The voltage between COM and EX should be 0 Vdc

5. If the voltages are not as described in Step 4, check the installation of the power supply, troubleshoot or replace the power supply. If the voltages are within the limits described in Step 4, continue to Step 6.

6. Turn off the power and plug TB1 back into the MLS300-PM.

7. Turn the power back on. The Processor Module's display should light up, and after about a second the Bar Graph
display should appear, followed by the message AIM COMM FAIL.

8. Verify power to the CIM300 TB2. With a voltmeter, measure the following:

   (a) The voltage between the COM and EX terminals on TB2 should be +4.75 to +5.25 Vdc.

9. If the voltage is not as described in Step 8, check the wiring from the MLS300-PM to the CIM300. If the voltage is within the limit described in Step 8, continue to Step 10.

10. Turn off the power and reconnect TB2 to the CIM300.

11. Reconnect the AIM communications cable.

### Sensor Wiring

This section describes how to properly connect thermocouples, RTDs, current and voltage inputs to your controller. The controller can accept any mix of available input types. Some input types require that special scaling resistors be installed (generally done by Watlow Anafaze before the controller is delivered).

**NOTE!** Never run input leads in bundles with high power wires or near other sources of EMI.

### AIM Connections

Sensors are connected to the terminal blocks on the MLS300-AIM. The MLS300-AIM in an MLS316 system has terminal blocks on one side. The MLS300-AIM in an MLS332 system has terminal blocks on both sides.

*Figure 2.17 on page 43 shows the MLS300-AIM cards with the sensor terminal blocks, AIM-TB and AIM communications connection.*
The input signal terminal blocks are labeled with numbers and function designations. Table 2.2 on page 44 describes the relationship between AIM terminals and their function.
### Table 2.2  AIM Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Analog Input +</th>
<th>Analog Input –</th>
<th>Analog Input Common</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A+ 1</td>
<td>A- 1</td>
<td>A COM 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A+ 2</td>
<td>A- 2</td>
<td>A COM 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A+ 3</td>
<td>A- 3</td>
<td>A COM 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A+ 4</td>
<td>A- 4</td>
<td>A COM 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A+ 5</td>
<td>A- 5</td>
<td>A COM 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A+ 6</td>
<td>A- 6</td>
<td>A COM 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A+ 7</td>
<td>A- 7</td>
<td>A COM 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A+ 8</td>
<td>A- 8</td>
<td>A COM 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>A+ 9</td>
<td>A- 9</td>
<td>A COM 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>A+ 10</td>
<td>A- 10</td>
<td>A COM 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>A+ 11</td>
<td>A- 11</td>
<td>A COM 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>A+ 12</td>
<td>A- 12</td>
<td>A COM 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>A+ 13</td>
<td>A- 13</td>
<td>A COM 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>A+ 14</td>
<td>A- 14</td>
<td>A COM 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A+ 15</td>
<td>A- 15</td>
<td>A COM 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>A+ 16</td>
<td>A- 16</td>
<td>A COM 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>A+ 17</td>
<td>A- 17</td>
<td>A COM 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>A+ 18</td>
<td>A- 18</td>
<td>A COM 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>A+ 19</td>
<td>A- 19</td>
<td>A COM 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>A+ 20</td>
<td>A- 20</td>
<td>A COM 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>A+ 21</td>
<td>A- 21</td>
<td>A COM 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>A+ 22</td>
<td>A- 22</td>
<td>A COM 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>A+ 23</td>
<td>A- 23</td>
<td>A COM 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>A+ 24</td>
<td>A- 24</td>
<td>A COM 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>A+ 25</td>
<td>A- 25</td>
<td>A COM 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>A+ 26</td>
<td>A- 26</td>
<td>A COM 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>A+ 27</td>
<td>A- 27</td>
<td>A COM 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>A+ 28</td>
<td>A- 28</td>
<td>A COM 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>A+ 29</td>
<td>A- 29</td>
<td>A COM 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**WARNING!** Do not exceed 10 Vdc between loops. Excess voltage may damage the Analog Input Module (AIM).

**NOTE!** The REF V voltage is supplied for sensors requiring an external bridge circuit only. Do not use this voltage to power any other type of device.

### CIM300 Connections

Sensors to the CIM300 are terminated on D-Sub 50 connectors which mate to connections J1 (channels 1 to 16) and J2 (channels 17 to 32, CIM332 only). J1 and J2 have different genders to prevent reversed connections. Sensor connectors are located on the bottom of the CIM300. *Figure 2.18 on page 46* shows the CIM300 with D-Sub 50 connectors installed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Analog Input +</th>
<th>Analog Input –</th>
<th>Analog Input Common</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>A+ 30</td>
<td>A- 30</td>
<td>A COM 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>A+ 31</td>
<td>A- 31</td>
<td>A COM 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>A+ 32</td>
<td>A- 32</td>
<td>A COM 32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2.18  CIM300 with D-Sub 50 Connectors

Pins and sockets are labeled as follows:

- J1 sockets 1 to 50
- J2 pins 1 to 50 (CIM332 only)
Table 2.3 on page 47 describes the relationship between CIM316/32 J1 socket numbers and their function. Use a male D-Sub 50 connector to mate with J1.

**Table 2.3 CIM316/32 J1 Connections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Analog Input + Socket</th>
<th>Analog Input – Socket</th>
<th>Analog Input Common Socket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2.4 on page 48 describes the relationship between CIM332 pin numbers and their function. Use a female D-Sub 50 connector to mate with J2.

**Table 2.4  CIM332 J2 Connections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Analog Input + Pin</th>
<th>Analog Input – Pin</th>
<th>Analog Input Common Pin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING!** Do not exceed 10 Vdc between loops. Excess voltage may damage the CIM300.

**Selecting Compatible D-Sub Connectors**

D-Sub connectors are not supplied with the CIM300. Use the following guidelines when selecting and wiring connectors for the CIM300:

- Connection J1 requires a male D-Sub 50 connector.
• Connection J2 (CIM332 only) requires a female D-Sub 50 connector.
• Pins and sockets should be gold flashed.
• Wire connections to pins and sockets may be crimp or solder cup type.
• Wire connections consisting of stranded wire with crimped connectors offer the most reliable connection.
• If using solid wires with crimp type connections, apply solder to the connection after crimping.
• Use solder and soldering temperature that is appropriate for the alloy you are working with.

Table 2.5 on page 49 lists compatible third-party connector components.

**Table 2.5 CIM300 J1- and J2-Compatible D-Sub 50 Connectors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J1-Compatible D-Sub 50 Solder Cup Connector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solder cup male connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connector hood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J2-Compatible D-Sub 50 Solder Cup Connector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solder cup female connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connector hood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J1-Compatible D-Sub 50 Crimp Connector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal shell male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crimp type pins; 24-20 AWG wire (50 pcs. required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connector hood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J2-Compatible D-Sub 50 Crimp Connector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal shell female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crimp type sockets; 24 to 20 AWG wire (50 pcs. required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connector hood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Input Wiring Recommendations

Use multicolored stranded shielded cable for analog inputs. Watlow Anafaze recommends that you use #20 AWG wire. (If the sensor manufacturer requires it, you can also use #22 or #24 AWG wiring.) Most inputs use a shielded twisted pair; some require a three-wire input.

Follow the instructions pertaining to the type(s) of input(s) you are installing.

The controller accepts the following inputs without any special scaling resistors:

- Linear inputs with ranges between -10 and 60 mV.

Any unused inputs should be set to SKIP or jumpered to avoid thermocouple break alarms.

Connect signal inputs to TB1 and TB2 of the MLS300-AIM as described in the following sections. Note that some inputs require scaling resistors that are generally factory installed.

Thermocouple Connections

Connect the positive lead of any of the supported thermocouple types to the A+ terminal for one of the loops and the negative lead to the corresponding A– terminal.

![Thermocouple Connections](image)

**Figure 2.19 Thermocouple Connections**

**WARNING!** The controller’s analog common floats. To minimize the chance of ground loops, use ungrounded thermocouples with the thermocouple sheath electrically connected to earth ground.
When you use grounded thermocouples, tie the thermocouple sheaths to earth ground in one place. Otherwise any common mode voltages that exceed 10 volts may cause incorrect readings or damage to the controller.

**RTD Input Connections**

This input type requires scaling resistors. Watlow Anafaze recommends that you use a 100 Ω, three-wire platinum RTD (RTD1 or 2) to prevent reading errors due to cable resistance. If you use a two-wire RTD, jumper Ch. A- to Ch. A COM. If you must use a four-wire RTD, leave the fourth wire unconnected.

**Voltage Input Connections**

This input type requires scaling resistors. Special input resistors installed at Watlow Anafaze divide analog input voltages such that the controller sees a -10 to 60 mV signal on the channel.

**Current Input Connections**

This input type requires special input resistors. Resistors installed at Watlow Anafaze for analog current signals are such that the controller sees a -10 to 60 mV signal across its inputs for the channel.
Pulse Input Connections

The MLS300 can accept a pulse input from a device such as an encoder. The frequency of this input is scaled with user-set parameters. See Setup Loop Input Menu on page 102 and Chapter 10, Linear Scaling Examples Linear Scaling Examples. This scaled value is the process variable for loop 17 on an MLS316 or loop 33 on an MLS332.

The MLS300 can accommodate encoder signals up to 24 Vdc using a voltage divider or you can power encoders with the 5 Vdc from the MLS300-PS or TB50. The following figures illustrate connecting encoders. A pull-up resistor in the MLS300 PM allows open collector inputs to be used.

**WARNING!** If the pulse input signal exceeds 10 kHz, the controller’s operation may be disrupted. Do not connect the pulse input to a signal source that may exceed 10 kHz.

![Diagram of Pulse Input Connections]

*Figure 2.20 Encoder with 5 Vdc TTL Signal*

*Figure 2.21 Encoder Input with Voltage Divider*

For encoders with signals greater than 5 Vdc, use a voltage divider to drop the voltage to 5 volts at the input. Use appropriate values for \( R_1 \) and \( R_2 \) depending on the encoder excitation voltage. Be sure not to exceed the specific current load on the encoder.
Wiring Control and Digital I/O

This section describes how to wire and configure the control outputs for the MLS300 series controller.

**NOTE!** Control outputs are connected to the MLS300's common when the control output is ON (Low). Be careful when you connect external devices that may have a low side at a voltage other than controller ground, since you may create ground loops.

*If you expect grounding problems, use isolated solid-state relays and isolate the control device inputs.*

The MLS300 provides dual PID control outputs for each loop. These outputs can be enabled or disabled, and are on the TB50.

**Output Wiring Recommendations**

When wiring output devices to the TB50, use multicored, stranded, shielded cable for analog outputs and PID digital outputs connected to panel mounted SSRs.

- Analog outputs usually use a twisted pair.
- Digital outputs usually have 9 to 20 conductors, depending on wiring technique.

**Cable Tie Wraps**

When you have wired outputs to the TB50, install the cable tie wraps to reduce strain on the connectors.

Each row of terminals has a cable tie wrap hole at one end. Thread the cable tie wrap through the cable tie wrap hole. Then wrap the cable tie wrap around the wires attached to that terminal block.

**Digital Outputs**

The MLS300 series provides dual control outputs for up to 16 loops. The controller’s default configuration has all heat outputs enabled and all cool outputs disabled. Disabling a heat output makes that output available to be used as a control or an alarm output. See *Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs on*
The CPU Watchdog Timer output can be used to monitor the state of the controller with an external circuit or device. See CPU Watchdog Timer on page 56.

The digital outputs sink current from a load connected to the 5 Vdc supplied by the controller via the TB50. Alternately, an external power supply may be used to drive loads.

Keep in mind the following points when using an external power supply:

- The MLS300-PS available from Watlow Anafaze includes a 5 Vdc supply. When using it to supply output loads, connect the 5 Vdc common to the 15 Vdc common at the power supply.
- Do not exceed +24 volts.
- If you tie the external load to earth ground, or if you cannot connect it as shown on the following page, then use a solid-state relay.

All digital outputs are sink outputs referenced to the MLS300 controller common supply. These outputs are low (pulled to common) when they are on.

The outputs conduct current when they are low or on. The maximum current sink capability is 60 mA at 24 Vdc. They cannot “source” current to a load.

**Figure 2.22 Digital Output Wiring**
Configuring Outputs

Keep in mind the following points as you choose outputs for control and alarms:

- You can enable or disable the control outputs. The default setting is heat outputs enabled, cool outputs disabled.
- You can program each control output individually for On/Off, TP, DZC, or SDAC control.
- You can individually program each control output for direct or reverse action.
- Alarm outputs other than the global alarm are non-latching.
- Alarms can be suppressed during process start up and for preprogrammed durations. See Alarm Delay on page 124.
- Alarm outputs can be configured as a group as normally on (low) or normally off (high). See Digital Output Polarity on Alarm on page 101.

Control and Alarm Output Connections

Typically control and alarm outputs use external optically isolated solid-state relays (SSRs). SSRs accept a 3 to 32 Vdc input for control, and some can switch up to 100 amps at 480 Vac. For larger currents, use Silicon Control Rectifier (SCR) power controls up to 1000 amps at 120 to 600 Vac. You can also use SCRs and an SDAC for phase-angle fired control.

The 34 control and alarm outputs are open collector outputs referenced in the MLS300’s common. They are low when the output is on. Do not exceed the rated current sinking capability of 60 mA dc.

NOTE! Control outputs are SINK outputs. They are Low when the output is on. Connect them to the negative side of solid-state relays.
Figure 2.23 shows sample heat, cool and alarm output connections.

**Figure 2.23 Sample Heat, Cool and Alarm Output Connections**

CPU Watchdog Timer

The CPU watchdog timer constantly monitors the microprocessor. It is a sink output located on TB50 terminal 6. The output can be connected to an external circuit or device in order to determine if the controller is powered and operational. Do not exceed the 5 Vdc, 10 mA rating for the watchdog output. The output is Low (on) when the microprocessor is operating; when it stops operating, the output goes High (off).

Figure 2.25 shows the recommended circuit for the watchdog timer output.

**Figure 2.25 Watchdog Timer Output**
**Digital Inputs**

All digital inputs are Transistor-Transistor Logic (TTL) level inputs referenced to control common and the internal +5 V power supply of the MLS300-PM.

The eight digital inputs are pulled up to 5 Vdc with respect to the controller common by internal 10 kΩ resistors when not pulled low by an external device. In this high state, the input is considered off. When an input is connected to the controller common, the input is pulled low and considered on. Features that use the digital inputs can be user configured to activate when an input is either high or low.

To insure the inputs are reliably switched, use a switching device with the appropriate impedances in the on and off states and do not connect the inputs to external power sources. When off, the switching device must provide an impedance of at least 11 kΩ in order to ensure the voltage will rise to greater than 3.7 Vdc. When on the switch must provide not more than 1 kΩ impedance in order to insure the voltage drops below 1.3 Vdc.

To install a switch as a digital input, connect one lead to the common terminal on the TB50 (pins 3 and 4). Connect the other lead to the desired digital input terminal on the TB50 (pins 43 to 50).

Digital inputs are used to activate various functions. See *Chapter 4. Setup.*

![Figure 2.26 Wiring Digital Inputs](image)

**TB50 Connections**

The following table describes the pinout of the TB50:
Table 2.6  TB50 Connections MLS316 and MLS332

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>MLS316</th>
<th>MLS332</th>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>MLS316</th>
<th>MLS332</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>+5 Vdc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>+5 Vdc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CTRL COM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CTRL COM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not Used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Watchdog Timer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Pulse Input</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Global Alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Output 1</td>
<td>Loop 1 heat</td>
<td>Loop 1 heat</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Output 34&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Pulse loop heat</td>
<td>Pulse loop heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Output 2</td>
<td>Loop 2 heat</td>
<td>Loop 2 heat</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Output 33</td>
<td>Pulse loop heat</td>
<td>Pulse loop heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Output 3</td>
<td>Loop 3 heat</td>
<td>Loop 3 heat</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Output 32</td>
<td>Loop 16 cool</td>
<td>Loop 32 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Output 4</td>
<td>Loop 4 heat</td>
<td>Loop 4 heat</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Output 31</td>
<td>Loop 15 cool</td>
<td>Loop 31 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Output 5</td>
<td>Loop 5 heat</td>
<td>Loop 5 heat</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Output 30</td>
<td>Loop 14 cool</td>
<td>Loop 30 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Output 6</td>
<td>Loop 6 heat</td>
<td>Loop 6 heat</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Output 29</td>
<td>Loop 13 cool</td>
<td>Loop 29 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Output 7</td>
<td>Loop 7 heat</td>
<td>Loop 7 heat</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Output 28</td>
<td>Loop 12 cool</td>
<td>Loop 28 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Output 8</td>
<td>Loop 8 heat</td>
<td>Loop 8 heat</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Output 27</td>
<td>Loop 11 cool</td>
<td>Loop 27 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Output 9</td>
<td>Loop 9 heat</td>
<td>Loop 9 heat</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Output 26</td>
<td>Loop 10 cool</td>
<td>Loop 26 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Output 10</td>
<td>Loop 10 heat</td>
<td>Loop 10 heat</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Output 25</td>
<td>Loop 9 cool</td>
<td>Loop 25 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Output 11</td>
<td>Loop 11 heat</td>
<td>Loop 11 heat</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Output 24</td>
<td>Loop 8 cool</td>
<td>Loop 24 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Output 12</td>
<td>Loop 12 heat</td>
<td>Loop 12 heat</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Output 23</td>
<td>Loop 7 cool</td>
<td>Loop 23 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Output 13</td>
<td>Loop 13 heat</td>
<td>Loop 13 heat</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Output 22</td>
<td>Loop 6 cool</td>
<td>Loop 22 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Output 14</td>
<td>Loop 14 heat</td>
<td>Loop 14 heat</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Output 21</td>
<td>Loop 5 cool</td>
<td>Loop 21 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Output 15</td>
<td>Loop 15 heat</td>
<td>Loop 15 heat</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Output 20</td>
<td>Loop 4 cool</td>
<td>Loop 20 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Output 16</td>
<td>Loop 16 heat</td>
<td>Loop 16 heat</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Output 19</td>
<td>Loop 3 cool</td>
<td>Loop 19 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Output 17</td>
<td>Loop 1 cool</td>
<td>Loop 17 heat</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Output 18</td>
<td>Loop 2 cool</td>
<td>Loop 18 heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Input 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Input 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Input 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Input 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Input 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Input 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Input 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Input 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup>The indicated outputs are dedicated for control when enabled in the loop setup. If one or both of a loop’s outputs are disabled, the corresponding digital outputs become available.

<sup>2</sup>If you install a Watlow Anafaze Serial Digital-to-Analog Converter (SDAC), the controller uses digital output 34 for a clock line. You cannot use output 34 for anything else when you have an SDAC installed.
Analog Outputs

Analog outputs can be provided by using a DAC or SDAC module to convert the open collector outputs from the controller. Use multicolored stranded shielded cable for analog outputs. Analog outputs generally use a twisted pair wiring. The following sections describe how to connect the DAC and SDAC modules to power the controller outputs and the load.

Wiring the DAC

A DAC module includes two identical circuits. Each can convert a DZC signal from the controller to a voltage or current signal. Watlow Anafaze strongly recommends using a power supply separate from the controller supply to power the DAC. Using a separate power supply isolates the controller’s digital logic circuits and analog measurement circuits from the frequently noisy devices that take the analog signal from the DAC.

Several DAC modules may be powered by one power supply. Chapter 11, Specifications for the DAC’s power requirements. Also note in the specifications that the DAC does not carry the same industry approvals as the SDAC.

Figure 2.27 DAC with Current Output
Wiring the SDAC

The SDAC provides a robust analog output signal. The module converts the proprietary SDAC signal from the controller’s open collector output in conjunction with the clock signal to an analog current or voltage. See Figure 2.27 for wiring. The SDAC is user-configurable for voltage or current output through firmware configuration. Refer to Configuring SDAC Outputs on page 212.

The SDAC optically isolates the controller’s control output from the load. When a single SDAC is used, it may be powered by the 5 Vdc found on the TB50. When using multiple SDACs, the controller cannot provide sufficient current; use an external power supply. See SDAC Specifications on page 237 for power requirements.
Figure 2.29 Single SDAC Systems

Figure 2.30 Single/Multiple SDACs with External Power
Serial Communications

The MLS300 series controllers are factory-configured for EIA/TIA-232 communications unless otherwise specified when purchased. However, the communications are jumper-selectable, so you can switch between EIA/TIA-232 and EIA/TIA-485. See Changing Communications on page 206.

The MLS300 is equipped with two RJ-12 serial communications connectors.

Communication Cables

Watlow Anafaze supplies flat, oval cables with RJ-type and DB-9 connectors for EIA/TIA-232. For EIA/TIA-485 communications, Watlow Anafaze supplies a RJ12 cable that interfaces the EIA/TIA-485 terminal block. Use one EIA/TIA-485 terminal block for each MLS300 on a EIA/TIA-485 communications network. Pins on the terminal block are designated 1 to 6. The function and number of each pin corresponds to the function and pin numbers of the MLS300 EIA/TIA-485 connector. See Table 2.9 on page 66 for a description of each pin function.

Cable Shield

RJ-12 connectors connected to an MLS300 serial port must have the bare, shield drain wire in the proper position. Do not use cables from sources other than Watlow Anafaze unless the shield wire is in the proper position in the connector.

Cable Connector Pin Outs

Cable connectors must have the correct pin outs.

Refer to Figure 2.31 on page 63 to determine the location of pin 1 in the connector. Refer to Table 2.7 on page 64 for EIA/TIA-232 cable pin outs. Refer to Table 2.9 on page 66 for the EIA/TIA-485 pin out and connections. The colors in the table are for Watlow Anafaze cables.

EIA/TIA-232 Interface

EIA/TIA-232 provides communication to the serial port of an IBM-PC or compatible computer. It is primarily used for single-controller installations where the cable length does not exceed 50 feet.

The EIA/TIA-232 interface is a standard three-wire interface. See Table 2.7 on page 64 for connection information. (Some computers reverse transmit (TX) and receive (RX), so check your computer manual to verify your connections.)
If you are using EIA/TIA-232 communications with grounded thermocouples, use an optical isolator between the controller and the computer to prevent ground loops.

The EIA/TIA-232 interface is a standard phone cable with a 6-pin, RJ-12 connector on one end and a DB-9 or DB-25 female connector on the computer end. The RJ-12 connector may be plugged in to either RJ-12 socket on the MLS300. (You can order MLS300 EIA/TIA-232 COM cable from Watlow Anafaze. Specify cable length and the type of D-sub miniature connector.)

EIA/TIA-232 may be used to connect a computer through a 232/485 converter, to an EIA/TIA-485 communications network with up to 32 MLS300 controllers.

---

**NOTE!** The MLS, the MLS300’s predecessor, used a different pin numbering convention for the RJ-12 connector. The cable construction and actual pinout remains unchanged. Refer only to this manual for MLS300 communications connections.

---

Figure 2.31  RJ-12 Connector
Table 2.7  EIA/TIA-232 Connector Pinout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RJ Pin #</th>
<th>Wire Color</th>
<th>MLS300 Function</th>
<th>DB-9 Pin #</th>
<th>DB-25 Pin #</th>
<th>PC Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>bare</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>green</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>black</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>n/c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>white/blue</td>
<td>RX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Jumpers in EIA/TIA-232 Connectors

Some software programs and some operator interface terminals require a Clear to Send (CTS) signal in response to their Request to Send (RTS) signal, or a Data Set Ready (DSR) in response to their Data Terminal Ready (DTR). The MLS300 is not configured to receive or transmit these signals. To use such software with the MLS300, jumper the RTS to the CTS and the DTR to the DSR in the DB connector. Table 2.8 lists the standard pin assignments for DB-9 and DB-25 connectors.

Table 2.8  RTS/CTS Pins in DB-9 and DB-25 Connectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DB-9</th>
<th>DB-25</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cables manufactured by Watlow Anafaze for EIA/TIA-232 communications include these jumpers. Neither ANAWIN nor WatView requires these jumpers.
Figure 2.32 Connecting One MLS300 and MLS300-AIM to a Computer Using EIA/TIA-232

EIA/TIA-485 Interface

If you communicate with more than one MLS300 series controller on a controller network, or you require communication cable lengths greater than 50 feet (from PC to controller), you must use EIA/TIA-485 communications.

When using EIA/TIA-485 communications, you must attach an optically isolated EIA/TIA-232 to EIA/TIA-485 converter to the computer.

Figure 2.33 on page 66 shows the recommended system hookup. To avoid ground loops, it uses an optically isolated EIA/TIA-232 to EIA/TIA-485 converter at the host computer. The system is powered by an isolated supply.
Table 2.9  **EIA/TIA-485 Connector Pinouts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RJ Pin #</th>
<th>Wire Color</th>
<th>MLS300 Function</th>
<th>Converter/Host Connection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>bare</td>
<td>n/c</td>
<td>earth ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>TX+</td>
<td>RXB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>green</td>
<td>common</td>
<td>common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>RX-</td>
<td>TXA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>black</td>
<td>TX-</td>
<td>RXA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>blue/white</td>
<td>RX+</td>
<td>TXB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 2.33  Recommended System Connections**

The transmitter from the host computer connects in parallel to the controller receivers, and the host computer receiver connects in parallel to the controller transmitters. Watlow Anafaze recommends that you use a single “daisy chain” rather than “octopus connections” or “spurs.”
Figure 2.34  EIA/TIA-485 Wiring

Cable Recommendations

Watlow Anafaze recommends Belden #9843 or its equivalent. This cable includes three, 24 AWG, shielded, twisted pairs. It should carry signals of up to 19.2 k baud with no more than acceptable losses for up to 4000 feet.

EIA/TIA-485 Network Connections

Run twisted pair from the host or converter to the EIA/TIA-485 terminal block as close to the first MLS300-PM as possible, and from that point to the next EIA/TIA-485 terminal block near the next MLS300-PM, and so on. Connect the terminal blocks in series using appropriate lengths of 485 cable.

Some systems may experience problems with sensor signal readings if the commons of multiple controllers are tied together. See Signal Common on page 68 for more information. See Figure 2.35 on page 68.

Refer to Termination on page 68 for more on terminating resistors.

Connect the shield drain to earth ground only at the computer or host end.

MLS300s Mounted Close Together

In installations where two or more MLS300s are close together, use oval cables with RJ-12 connectors on both ends. See Figure 2.35 on page 68.

In this case, cables can connect from one MLS300 to another utilizing both RJ-12 connectors on each MLS300 as needed.
Figure 2.35 Connecting Several MLS300s with Short Cable Runs

**Signal Common**

For usual installations, do not connect the dc commons of the controllers together or to the converter or host device. Use an optically isolating EIA/TIA-232/485 converter to prevent problems with sensor readings.

**Termination**

In order for EIA/TIA-485 signals to be transmitted properly, each pair must be properly terminated. The value of the termination resistor should be equal to the impedance of the communications cable used. Values are typically 150 to 200 Ω.

The receive lines at the converter or host device should be terminated in the converter, the connector to the host device, or the device itself. Typically the converter documentation provides instructions for termination.

Use a terminating resistor on the receive lines on the last controller on the 485 line. Set JU3 inside the MLS300-PM in position B to connect a 200 Ω resistor across the receive lines. Refer to Changing Communications on page 206.

**EIA/TIA-485 Converters and Laptop Computers**

In order for an EIA/TIA-232/485 converter to optically isolate the computer from the 485 network, the 232 and 485 sides must be powered independently. Many 232/485 converters can be powered by the computer’s communications port. Some computers, laptops in particular, do not automatically...
provide the appropriate voltages. These computer/converter combinations can usually be used by connecting an external power supply to the 232 side of the converter. Not all converters have power inputs for the 232 side, however.
This chapter explains how to use the front panel to operate the controller. Figure 3.1 shows the operator menus and displays accessible from the MLS300 controller's front panel.

To change global parameters, loop inputs, control parameters, outputs, and alarms via the setup menus, refer to Chapter 4, Setup.

**Figure 3.1 Operator Menus**
Front Panel

The MLS300 front panel provides a convenient interface with the controller. You can use the front panel keys to program and operate the MLS300.

Front Panel Keys

**YES (Up)**

Press **YES** to:

- Select a menu
- Answer **YES** to flashing **?** prompts
- Increase a number or choice you're editing
- Stop scanning mode
NO *(Down)*

Press NO to:

- Skip a menu when the prompt is blinking
- Answer NO to flashing ? prompts
- Decrease a number or choice when editing
- Stop scanning mode
- Perform a NO-key reset

---

**WARNING!**

*Pressing the NO key on power up performs a NO-key reset. This procedure clears the RAM and sets the controller’s parameters to the default values. See Chapter 9, Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring.*

BACK

Press the BACK key to:

- Abort editing
- Return to a previous menu
- Stop scanning mode
- Switch between Bar Graph, Single Loop and Job displays

ENTER

Press the ENTER key to:

- Store data or a menu choice after editing
- Go on to the next menu
- Start scanning mode (if pressed twice)

CHNG SP

- Press CHNG SP to change the loop set point
Press the **MAN/AUTO** key to:
- Toggle a loop between manual and automatic control
- Adjust the output power level of manual loops
- Automatically tune the loop

If **RAMP/SOAK** is installed on your controller, press this key to:
- Assign a ramp/soak profile to the current loop
- Select the Ramp/Soak mode
- See the status of a running profile

Your controller may not have the Ramp/Soak feature. If it does not, pressing the **RAMP/SOAK** key displays the following message: **OPTION UNAVAILABLE**.

Press **ALARM ACK** to:
- Acknowledge an alarm condition
- Reset the global alarm output

## Displays

The next sections discuss the controller’s main displays; Bar Graph, Single Loop, and Job displays.

### Bar Graph Display

On power up, the controller displays general symbolic information for up to eight loops. This screen is called Bar Graph display. The diagram below shows the symbols used in Bar Graph display.
Table 3.1 explains the symbols you see on the top line of the Bar Graph display. These symbols appear when the controller is in dual output mode (heat and cool outputs enabled) and single output mode (heat or cool outputs enabled, but not both).

Table 3.1 Bar Graph Display Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Symbol’s Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>Loop is in low process or low deviation alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Loop is in high process or high deviation alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loop is above set point. If you enable the high or low deviation alarm, this symbol is scaled to it. If you don’t enable these alarms, these symbols are scaled to the set point ±5% of the sensor’s range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loop is at set point. If you enable the high or low deviation alarm, this symbol is scaled to it. If you don’t enable these alarms, these symbols are scaled to the set point ±5% of the sensor’s range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loop is below set point. If you enable the high or low deviation alarm, this symbol is scaled to it. If you don’t enable these alarms, these symbols are scaled to the set point ±5% of the sensor’s range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(blank)</td>
<td>Loop’s Input Type is set to SKIP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>A thermocouple is open, shorted or reversed, or an RTD is open or shorted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.2 on page 76 explains the control mode symbols on the bottom line of Bar Graph display. Additional symbols may appear if you use the ramp/soak option. See Bar Graph Display on page 170.
Table 3.2  Control Mode Symbols on the Bar Graph and Single Loop Displays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bar Graph Display Symbol</th>
<th>Single Loop Display Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>MAN</td>
<td>One or both outputs enabled. Loop is in manual control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>Only one output (Heat or Cool) is enabled. Loop is in automatic control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUNE</td>
<td>Indication that the loop is in Auto-tune mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>HEAT</td>
<td>Both heat and cool outputs are enabled. Loop is in Automatic control and heating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>COOL</td>
<td>Both heat and cool outputs are enabled. Loop is in Automatic control and cooling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(blank)</td>
<td>(blank)</td>
<td>Both outputs disabled, or input type is set to SKIP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Navigating in Bar Graph Display

When the Bar Graph display is visible:

- Press the **YES** (up) or **NO** (down) key to see a new group of loops.
- Press **ENTER** twice to scan all groups. The groups will display sequentially for three seconds each. This is called Scanning Mode.
- Press any key to stop scanning.
- Press **BACK** once to go to the Job display, if enabled, or the Single Loop display.
Single Loop Display

Single Loop display (below) shows detailed information for one loop at a time. The Single Loop display is shown below:

![Single Loop Display Diagram]

*Figure 3.4  Single Loop Display*

The control status indicator shows MAN, AUTO or TUNE modes. If both control outputs for a loop are enabled, the Single Loop display shows HEAT or COOL in automatic control depending on which output is active:

![Single Loop Display, Heat and Cool Outputs Enabled Diagram]

*Figure 3.5  Single Loop Display, Heat and Cool Outputs Enabled*

**Navigating the Single Loop Display**

From Single Loop Display:

- Press **YES** to go to the next loop.
- Press **NO** to go to the previous loop.
- Press the **BACK** key once to go to the Job display (if enabled) or Bar Graph display.
- Press **ENTER** twice to start the Single Loop scanning display. (The Single Loop scanning display shows information for each loop in sequence. Data for each loop displays for one second.)
- Press any key to stop scanning.
Alarm Displays

If a process, deviation, failed or system sensor alarm occurs, the controller switches from any Single Loop display or Bar Graph display to the Single Loop display for the loop with the alarm. The global alarm output turns on and a two-character alarm code appears in the lower left corner of the Single Loop display. If the alarm is for a failed sensor, a short message appears in place of the process variable and units. Control outputs associated with failed sensors are set to the value of the SENSOR FAIL HT/CL OUTPUT % parameter (default, 0%).

The alarm code blinks and displays cannot be changed until the alarm has been acknowledged. Once the alarm is acknowledged, the alarm code stops blinking. When the condition that caused the alarm is corrected, the alarm messages disappear.

Figure 3.6 Single Loop Display with a Process Alarm

Figure 3.7 Failed Sensor Alarm in the Single Loop Display

Alarms that still exist but have been acknowledged are displayed on the Bar Graph display. A short or symbol indicates the alarm condition. See Table 3.3 on page 79 for a full list of alarm codes, failed sensor messages and alarm symbols.
Table 3.3 shows the symbols used in each form of the alarm display.

**Table 3.3 Alarm Type and Symbols**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Code</th>
<th>Bar Graph Symbol</th>
<th>Alarm Message</th>
<th>Alarm Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>FAILED T/C</td>
<td>Failed Sensor: Break detected in thermocouple circuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>RTD OPEN</td>
<td>RTD Open: Break detected in RTD circuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>RTD SHORTED</td>
<td>RTD Short: Short detected in RTD circuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>REVERSED TC</td>
<td>Reversed Thermocouple: Reversed polarity detected in thermocouple circuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T/C SHORTED</td>
<td>Shorted Thermocouple: Short detected in thermocouple circuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>No message</td>
<td>High Process Alarm: Process variable has risen above the set limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>No message</td>
<td>High Deviation Alarm: Process variable has risen above the set point plus the deviation alarm value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>No message</td>
<td>Low Process Alarm: Process variable has dropped below the set limit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Acknowledging an Alarm

Press **ALARM ACK** to acknowledge the alarm. If there are other loops with alarm conditions, the Alarm display switches to the next loop in alarm. Acknowledge all alarms to clear the global alarm digital output (the keypad and display won't work for anything else until you acknowledge each alarm). The alarm symbols are displayed as long as the alarm condition is valid.

### System Alarms

When a system alarm occurs, the global alarm output turns on and an alarm message appears on the display. The message continues to be displayed until the error condition is removed and the alarm is acknowledged. The MLS300-PM can display the following system alarms:

- **AIM COMM FAILURE**  
  See *AIM Comm Failure / AIM Fail on page 197*.

- **BATTERY DEAD**  
  See *Battery Dead on page 194*.

- **LOW POWER**  
  See *Low Power on page 193*.

- **AIM FAILURE**  
  See *AIM Comm Failure / AIM Fail on page 197*.

- **AW**  
  See *Ambient Warning on page 194*

- **H/W FAILURE: AMBIENT**  
  See *H/W Ambient Failure on page 195*.

- **H/W FAILURE: GAIN**  
  See *H/W Gain or Offset Failure on page 195*.

- **H/W FAILURE: OFFSET**  
  See *H/W Gain or Offset Failure on page 195*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Code</th>
<th>Bar Graph Symbol</th>
<th>Alarm Message</th>
<th>Alarm Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LD</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>No message</td>
<td>Low Deviation Alarm: Process variable has dropped below the set point minus the deviation alarm value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AW</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>No message</td>
<td>Ambient Warning: Controller's ambient temperature has exceeded operating limits by less than 5°C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Job Display

The Job display appears only if:

- You have enabled the JOB SELECT DIG INPUTS parameter. See Load Setup From Job on page 94.
- You have selected a job from the LOAD SETUP FROM JOB parameter.

After loading a job using the LOAD SETUP FROM JOB parameter, the Job display shows you the following screen:

If parameters are modified while the job is running, this screen will display:

If the job was loaded using digital inputs, the display shows:

Changing the Set Point

Select the Single Loop display for the loop you want to change.

Press CHNG SP to display:

- Press YES to change the set point.
- Press the YES or NO (up/down) keys to increase or decrease the set point value.
- Press ENTER to save your changes and return to Single Loop display.
  – or –
  Press NO or BACK (without pressing ENTER) to return to Single Loop display without saving the new set point.
Selecting the Control Mode

If you set the control mode to AUTO, the MLS300 automatically controls the process according to the configuration information you give it.

If you set the control mode to MAN, you need to set the output level.

If you set the control mode to TUNE, the controller performs an autotune and chooses PID parameters.

Manual and Automatic Control

1. Switch to the Single Loop display for the loop.

2. Press MAN/AUTO.

3. Press YES to change the mode
   – or –
   press NO if mode is manual to set the output power.
   Go to Manual Output Levels on page 83
   – or –
   press NO if in AUTO to abort.

4. Select a mode by pressing the YES or NO (up/down) key to scroll through the modes.

5. Press ENTER to make the mode change
   – or –
   press BACK to return to the Single Loop display without saving the new mode setting.

6. If you set the loop to manual, you are prompted for an output power. Go to Manual Output Levels on page 83.

NOTE!

If the loop outputs are disabled, you cannot toggle between Manual and Automatic output control. If you try it, the screen shows an error message telling you that the outputs are disabled, as shown below.
Use the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu to enable the outputs. (See Chapter 4, Setup, for more information about the Setup menus.)

Manual Output Levels

If the loop is set to MANUAL control, the controller prompts for output levels for the enabled control outputs. Use this parameter to set the manual heat and cool output levels. See Outputs Enabled/Disabled in Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs on page 114. You should see a display like this:

1. Press YES to change the output power level. (If the MLS300's heat outputs are enabled, you will be able to change the heat output power level. If only the cool outputs are enabled, you will be able to change only the cool output power level.)
   — or —
   press NO to go to the cool output, if available, and then press YES to change the cool output.

2. Then press YES or NO (up/down) to select a new output power level.

3. When you are satisfied with the power level you have chosen, press ENTER to store your changes
   — or —
   press BACK to abort.

4. Repeat from Step 1 for the cool output, if available.

5. Press BACK at any time to discard your changes and return to Single Loop display.

Autotuning a Loop

Autotuning is a process by which a controller determines the correct PID parameters for optimum control. This section explains to technicians and engineers how to autotune the MLS300.
Prerequisites

Before autotuning the controller, it must be installed with control and sensor circuitry and the thermal load in place. It must be safe to operate the thermal system, and the approximate desired operating temperature (set point) must be known.

The technician or engineer performing the autotune should know how to use the controller front panel or MMI software interface (e.g. ANAWIN or WatView) to perform the following:

1. Select a loop to operate and monitor.
2. Set a loop’s set point.
3. Change a loop’s control mode (MAN, TUNE, AUTO).
4. Read and change the controller’s global and loop setup parameters.

Background

Autotuning is performed at the maximum allowed output. If you have set an output limit, autotuning occurs at that value. Otherwise, the control output is set to 100% during the autotune. Only the heat output (output 1) of a loop may be autotuned.

The PID constants are calculated according to process’s response to the output. The loop need not reach or cross set point to successfully determine the PID parameters. While autotuning the controller looks at the delay between when power is applied and when the system responds in order to determine the proportional band (PB). The controller then looks for the slope of the rising temperature to become constant in order to determine the integral term (TI). The derivative term (TD) is derived mathematically from the TI.

When the controller has finished autotuning, the loop’s control mode switches to AUTO. If the process reaches 75% of the set point or the autotuning time exceeds ten minutes, the controller switches to AUTO and applies the PID constants it has calculated up to that point.

The Watlow Anafaze autotune is started at ambient temperature or at a temperature above ambient. However, the temperature must be stable and there must be sufficient time for the controller to determine the new PID parameters.
Performing an Autotune

The following procedure explains how to autotune a loop:

1. Select the Single Loop display of the loop to be tuned.

2. Ensure the loop’s process variable is stable, and the loop is in MAN control mode.

**NOTE!** A loop must be stable at a temperature well below the set point in order to successfully autotune. The controller will not complete tuning if the temperature exceeds 75% of set point before the new parameters are found.

3. Set the set point to a value as near the normal operating temperature as is safe for the system.

**NOTE!** Never set the set point above the safe operating limits of your system.

4. Use the three-key sequence (ENTER ALARM ACK CHNG SP) to access the controller’s setup menus. In the SETUP LOOP INPUT menu, locate the INPUT FILTER setting. Note the setting and then change it to 0 scans.

5. Press the BACK key until the Single Loop display appears.

6. Press the MAN/AUTO key.

7. Press the NO key to toggle between the mode choices. With TUNE selected press the ENTER key to begin tuning the loop.

   TUNE flashes throughout the tuning process. When tuning is completed the control mode indicator changes to AUTO.

8. Adjust the set point to the desired temperature.

9. Restore the setting of the INPUT FILTER to its original value.
Setting Up Alarms

The MLS300 has three main types of alarms:

- Failed sensor alarms
- Process alarms
- System alarms

Failed Sensor Alarms

Failed sensor alarms alert you if one of the following conditions occurs:

- Thermocouple open
- Thermocouple shorted (must be enabled)
- Thermocouple reversed (must be enabled)
- RTD open positive input or open negative input
- RTD short between the positive and negative inputs

What Happens if a Failed Sensor Alarm Occurs?

If a failed sensor alarm occurs:

- The controller switches to manual mode at the output power indicated by the SENSOR FAIL HT OUTPUT and SENSOR FAIL CL OUTPUT parameters in the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu. (The output power may be different for a thermocouple open alarm; see Thermocouple Open Alarm on page 86.)
- The controller displays an alarm code and alarm message on the display. See Alarm Displays on page 78.
- The global alarm output is activated.

Thermocouple Open Alarm

The thermocouple open alarm occurs if the controller detects a break in a thermocouple or its leads.

If a thermocouple open alarm occurs, the controller switches to manual mode. The output level is determined as follows:

- If the HEAT/COOL T/C BRK OUT parameter in the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu is set to ON, then the controller sets the output power to an average of the recent output.
- If the HEAT/COOL T/C BRK OUT AVG parameter is set to OFF, then the controller sets the output to the level indicated by the SENSOR FAIL HT/CL OUTPUT parameter in the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu.
**Thermocouple Reversed Alarm**

The thermocouple reversed alarm occurs if the temperature goes in the opposite direction and to the opposite side of ambient temperature than expected—for example, a loop is heating and the measured temperature drops below the ambient temperature.

The thermocouple reversed alarm is disabled by default. To enable this alarm, set the `REVERSED T/C DETECT` parameter in the `SETUP LOOP INPUTS` menu to **ON**. It may be disabled if false alarms occur in your application. See Reversed Thermocouple Detection on page 106.

**Thermocouple Short Alarm**

The thermocouple short alarm occurs if the process power is on and the temperature does not rise or fall as expected. To enable the thermocouple short alarm, you must do the following:

- Choose a digital input for the `PROCESS POWER DIGIN` parameter in the `SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS` menu.
- Connect the digital input to a device that connects the input to controller common when the process power is on.

**RTD Open or RTD Shorted Alarm**

The RTD open alarm occurs if the controller detects that the positive or negative RTD lead is broken or disconnected.

The RTD shorted alarm occurs if the controller detects that the positive and negative RTD leads are shorted.

You do not have to set any parameters for the RTD alarms.

**Restore Automatic Control After a Sensor Failure**

This feature returns a loop to automatic control after a failed sensor is repaired. To enable this feature:

- Choose a digital input for the `RESTORE PID DIGIN` parameter in the `SETUP LOOP CONTROL PARAMS` menu.
- Connect the digital input to the dc common terminal on the controller.

**Process Alarms**

The MLS300 has four process alarms, each of which you can configure separately for each loop:

- Low process alarm
- High process alarm
- Low deviation alarm
- High deviation alarm
What Happens If a Process Alarm Occurs?

If a process alarm occurs, the controller does the following:

- Shows an alarm code on the display. See Alarm Displays on page 78.
- Activates the global alarm output. See Global Alarm on page 89.
- Activates the digital output that is assigned to the process alarm (if applicable). The digital output remains active until the process variable returns within the corresponding limit and deadband. The alarm output deactivates when the process returns to normal.

Process Alarm Outputs

Any digital output that is not used as a control output can be assigned to one or more process alarms.

The controller activates the output if any alarm assigned to the output is active. Process alarm outputs are non-latching—that is, the output is deactivated when the process returns to normal, whether or not the alarm has been acknowledged.

Specify the active state of process alarm outputs at the DIG OUT POLARITY ON ALARM setting in the SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS.

Alarm Type: Control or Alarm

You can configure each process alarm as either a control or alarm.

- Alarm configuration provides traditional alarm functionality: The operator must acknowledge the alarm message on the controller display, a latching global alarm is activated, and the alarm can activate a user-specified non-latching alarm output.
- Control configuration provides on/off control output using the alarm set points. For example, you could configure a high deviation alarm to turn on a fan. The alarm activates a user-specified non-latching output. Alarm messages do not have to be acknowledged, and the global alarm is not activated.

High and Low Process Alarms

A high process alarm occurs if the process variable rises above a user-specified value. A low process alarm occurs if the process variable drops below a separate user-specified value. See Figure 3.9.
Enter the alarm high and low process set points at the HI PROC ALARM SETPT and LO PROC ALARM SETPT parameters in the SETUP LOOP ALARMS menu.

**Figure 3.9 Activation and Deactivation of Process Alarms**

### Deviation Alarms

A deviation alarm occurs if the process deviates from set point by more than a user-specified amount; see Figure 3.9. Set the deviation with the DEV ALARM VALUE parameter in the SETUP LOOP ALARMS menu.

Upon power up or when the set point changes, the behavior of the deviation alarms depends upon the alarm function:

- If the alarm type parameter is set to ALARM, then deviation alarms do not activate until the after the process variable has first come within the deviation alarm band. This prevents nuisance alarms.
- If the alarm type parameter is set to CONTROL, then the deviation output switches on whenever the set point and process variable differ by more than the deviation setting, regardless of whether the process variable has been within the deviation band. This allows you to use boost control upon power up and set point changes.

### Global Alarm

The MLS300 comes equipped with a global alarm output. The global output is activated if one or more of the following conditions occurs:
• A system alarm occurs, or
• A failed sensor alarm occurs and is unacknowledged, or
• A process alarm occurs and is unacknowledged. The global alarm occurs only if the alarm type is set to ALARM in the SETUP LOOP ALARMS menu. (The global alarm does not occur if the alarm function is set to CONTROL.)

The global alarm output stays active until all alarms have been acknowledged.

When the global alarm output is active, it conducts current to the controller’s dc common. When the global alarm output is not active, it does not conduct current.

**NOTE!** You cannot configure any parameters for the global alarm. The active state of the global alarm output is **NOT** affected by the DIG OUT POLARITY ON ALARM polarity parameter in the SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS menu.

### Ramp/Soak

If you have a controller without the Ramp/Soak option, pressing the **RAMP/OAK** key has no effect.

If you have a controller with this option installed, refer to *Chapter 7, Ramp/Soak.*
The setup menus let you change the controller’s detailed configuration information. This section describes how to setup the controller from menus in the controller firmware. The following information is included in this chapter.

- Accessing the setup menus
- Changing parameter settings
- Description of controller parameters

If you have not set up a MLS300 series controller before, or if you don't know what values to enter, please read Chapter 8, Tuning and Control, which contains PID tuning constants and useful starting values.

How to Access the Setup Menus

Use the *three-key sequence* to access the setup menus:

1. Select the Single Loop display for the loop you wish to edit.

2. Press: **ENTER** then **ALARM ACK** then **CHNG SP** to access the setup menus. (Do not press these keys at the same time; press them one at a time.)

3. The first setup menu appears.
To prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing setup parameters, the controller reverts to Single Loop display if you don't press any keys for three minutes.

**How to Change a Parameter**

To change a parameter, first select the appropriate menu, then the parameter.

When you enter the setup menus, the first menu displays **SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS**.

Refer to *Figure 4.1 on page 93* for a listing of all top level menus and their related parameters.

1. Select the Single Loop display for the loop to setup.
2. Enter the Three-Key sequence. The first menu is displayed: **SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS**.
3. To select the appropriate menu:
   - Press **NO** to move from one menu to the next. The menus wrap around; pressing **NO** continuously advances through the top level menus.
   - Press **YES** to enter into the displayed menu.
4. To select the parameter to be edited:
   - Press **NO** to advance from one parameter to the next. Parameters do not wrap around.
   - Press **YES** to edit the displayed parameter.
5. To edit the parameter’s setting:
   - Press **YES/NO** (up/down) to scroll to the new value or choice you want to select.
   - Press **ENTER** to accept or the change
   - or -
   - Press **BACK** to abort the change.
6. Select another parameter and repeat from *Step 5*, or press **BACK** to return to the top level menu.
7. Select another menu to edit another parameter and repeat from *Step 3*,
   - or -
   - press **BACK** to exit the setup menus.

The following sections tell more about the parameters for each of the six top level menus. Each display illustration contains the default value for that specific parameter. If you have a controller with the Enhanced Features option, there will be additional menus. See *Chapter 6, Enhanced Features* for additional information.
Figure 4.1 on page 93 shows the top level menus accessible from the Single Loop display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAVE SETUP TO JOB?</td>
<td>LOOP NAME?</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT TYPE?</td>
<td>HI PROC ALARM TYPE?</td>
<td>TEST DIGITAL OUTPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB SELECT DIG INPUTS?</td>
<td>INPUT UNITS?</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT CYCLE TIME? (TP)</td>
<td>HI PROC ALARM OUTPUT?</td>
<td>KEYPAD TEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB SEL DIG IN ACTIVE?</td>
<td>INPUT READING OFFSET</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL FILTER?</td>
<td>SDAC MENUS [SDAC ONLY]</td>
<td>DEV ALARM VALUE?</td>
<td>DISPLAY TEST?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT OVERRIDE DIG INPUT?</td>
<td>REVERSED T/C DETECT</td>
<td>COOL CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT ACTION?</td>
<td>HI DEV ALARM TYPE?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS BAUD RATE?</td>
<td>INPUT SCALING LO PV? [LINEAR &amp; PULSE]</td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT TYPE?</td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT TYPE?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL?</td>
<td>INPUT FILTER?</td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT TYPE?</td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT TYPE?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS ERR CHECK?</td>
<td></td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT CYCLE TIME? [TP]</td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT TYPE?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC LINE FREQ?</td>
<td></td>
<td>SDAC MENUS [SDAC ONLY]</td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT ACTION?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIG OUT POLARITY ON ALARM?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT LIMIT?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD A JOB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT LIMIT TIME?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM COMM FAILURE OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SENSOR FAIL HL OUTPUT?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLS300 [FIRMWARE INFO]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COOL T/C BRK OUT AVG?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COOL OUTPUT?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have Ramp/Soak or Enhanced Features firmware, refer to Chapter 6, Enhanced Features or Chapter 7, Ramp/Soak for additional menus.
Setup Global Parameters Menu

The SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS menu is shown below:

Table 4.1 shows the parameters available in the GLOBAL PARAMETERS menu.

### Table 4.1 Global Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOAD SETUP FROM JOB?</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE SETUP TO JOB?</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB SELECT DIG INPUTS?</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB SEL DIG INS ACTIVE?</td>
<td>LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT OVERRIDE DIG INPUT?</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERRIDE DIG IN ACTIVE?</td>
<td>LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARTUP ALARM DELAY?</td>
<td>0 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYBOARD LOCK STATUS?</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWER UP OUTPUT STATUS?</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCESS POWER DIGIN?</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROLLER ADDRESS?</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS BAUD RATE?</td>
<td>19200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL?</td>
<td>MOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS ERR CHECK?</td>
<td>BCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC LINE FREQ?</td>
<td>60 HERTZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIG OUT POLARITY ON ALARM?</td>
<td>LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD A JOB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM COMM FAILURE OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLS300 [model no., firmware rev.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Load Setup From Job

Use this parameter to load any one of eight jobs saved in battery-backed RAM.

Selectable Values: 1 to 8
The following parameters are loaded for each loop as part of a job:

- PID constants, filter settings, set points and spread values.
- Loop control status (Automatic or Manual) and output values (if the loop is in Manual control)
- Alarm function (Off, Alarm Control) set points, high/low process set points, high/low deviation set points and deadband settings, and loop alarm delay.

**WARNING!** Current settings are overwritten when you select a job from memory. Save your current settings to another job number if you want to keep them.

**Save Setup to Job**

Use this parameter to save the job information for every loop to one of eight jobs in the MLS300’s battery-backed RAM.

**Selectable Values:** 1 to 8

If you have enabled the remote job select function, you will not be able to save a job. If you try to do it, you will see this message:

**Job Select Digital Inputs**

Use this parameter to set the number of job select inputs. The controller uses these inputs as a binary code that specifies the job number to run. The number of inputs you choose in this menu controls the number of jobs you can select remotely.
The default setting is NONE. In that case jobs may be loaded and saved using the screens described above and digital inputs do not affect job selection.

**Selectable Values:** 1, 2, or 3 inputs, or NONE. These choices have the following effect:

### Table 4.2 Job Select Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Enables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 input</td>
<td>Jobs 1 to 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 inputs</td>
<td>Jobs 1 to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 inputs</td>
<td>Jobs 1 to 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None (no inputs)</td>
<td>Remote Select disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Below is the truth table that tells you which input states select which jobs. When nothing is connected, the inputs are all False and Job 1 is selected.

### Table 4.3 Job Selected for Various Input States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital Input 3</th>
<th>Digital Input 2</th>
<th>Digital Input 1</th>
<th>Job #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Job Select Digital Input**

Use this parameter to set which state of the digital inputs used for job selection is considered true. Default is LOW, meaning that an input must be pulled low to be considered true. If HIGH is selected, an input will be considered true unless pulled low.

Changing this setting has the effect of reversing the job order in Table 4.3 on page 96.
Output Override Digital Input

Use this parameter to select a digital input to set all loops to manual mode at output levels you select. This menu, and the next one, let you configure a “panic button” or “kill switch” that sets all outputs to the percentage you set in the sensor fail heat and cool output screen on the LOOP OUTPUTS menu.

Selectable Values: NONE or input number 1 to 8.

Override Digital Input Active

Set whether a low or high signal activates the output override feature. You can set the input to be active when low or active when high. The default is LOW which means when the input selected in the above parameter is pulled low, all outputs are set to their sensor fail levels.

Selectable Values: HIGH or LOW.

Startup Alarm Delay

Use this parameter to set a startup delay for process and deviation alarms for all loops. The controller does not report these alarm conditions for the specified number of minutes.

WARNING! Watlow Anafaze recommends installing external safety devices or over-temperature devices for emergency shutdowns. Do not rely solely on the output override feature to shut down your process.
after the controller powers up. This feature does not delay failed sensor alarms.

**Keyboard Lock Status**

Use this parameter to disable the following front panel keys:

- CHNG SP
- MAN/AUTO
- RAMP/SOAK

Pressing these keys have no effect once they are disabled.

If you want to use these functions, turn off the keyboard lock.

**Power Up Output Status**

Use this parameter to set the initial power-up state of the control outputs. If you choose OFF, all control outputs are initially set to Manual mode at 0% output level. If you choose MEMORY, the loops are restored to the control mode and output value prior to powering down. See "In Case of a Power Failure" on page 176 for information on how this feature interacts with ramp/soak profiles.

**Process Power Digital Input**

Selecting a digital input and then pulling that input low enables the thermocouple short detection feature. Connect the
input to a device that pulls the input low when the process power is on. Shorts are indicated when the process power is on and the temperature does not rise as expected.

When the controller determines that there is a thermocouple short, the loop is set to manual mode at the power level set for the SENSOR FAIL OUTPUT parameter in the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor Fail Output</th>
<th>Setup Loop Outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SENSOR FAIL OUTPUT</td>
<td>SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selectable Values:** 1 to 8, or NONE.

**Controller Address**

Use this parameter to set the controller’s address. The controller address is used for communications. On an EIA-TIA 485 communication loop, each controller must have a unique address. Begin with address 1 for the first controller and assign each subsequent controller the next higher address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controller Address</th>
<th>Setup Loop Outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONTROLLER ADDRESS</td>
<td>SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selectable Values:** 1 to 247. When using one controller with WatView, select address 1.

**Communications Baud Rate**

Use this parameter to set the communications baud rate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communications Baud Rate</th>
<th>Setup Loop Outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS BAUD RATE</td>
<td>SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selectable Values:** 2400, 9600 or 19200.

**NOTE!** Be sure to set the baud rate to the same speed in both the controller and the MMI software or panel.

**Communications Protocol**

Use this parameter to set the communications protocol. Choose the correct protocol for the software or device with
which the controller will communicate. Cycle power to make changes effective.

Selectable Values: MOD (Modbus RTU), ANA (Anafaze), AB (Allen Bradley).

**Communications Error Checking**

This parameter appears only when you choose ANA or AB as your communications protocol. Use it to set the data check algorithm used in MLS300 communications to Block Check Character (BCC) or to Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

Selectable Values: BCC or CRC.

CRC is a more secure error checking algorithm than BCC, but it requires more calculation time and slows the MLS300 communications. BCC ensures a high degree of communications integrity; Watlow Anafaze recommends that you use BCC unless your application specifically requires CRC.

*NOTE!* If you are using Anasoft, be sure to configure it with ANAINSTL for the same Error Checking method and the same Baud Rate that you set in the controller.

**AC Line Frequency**

Use this parameter to configure the controller to match the ac line frequency. This function is provided for heater or process power requiring 50 Hz power. Since the controller reduces the effect of power line noise on the analog measurement by integrating the signal over the period of the ac line frequency, the controller must know the frequency of power in use.
**Selective Values:** 50 Hz or 60 Hz.

\[ \text{NOTE!} \quad \text{You must switch power to the controller off and on for a change in ac line frequency to take effect.} \]

**Digital Output Polarity on Alarm**

Use this parameter to set the polarity of the digital outputs used for alarms. When the default, LOW, is selected and an alarm occurs, the output sinks to analog common. When set to high, the outputs sink to common when no alarm is active and go high when an alarm occurs. This setting does not affect the behavior of the Global Alarm output.

**Selectable Values:** HIGH or LOW.

**AIM Communications Failure Output**

Use this parameter to select the digital output that activates if communications fail between the MLS300-AIM and the controller. You can use this output, along with the Global Alarm output, to power an alarm horn or buzzer that sounds if communications fail.

The Global Alarm and AIM communications failure outputs will activate if there is an AIM communications failure. Both will reset automatically when the problem is corrected. The controller will revert to manual mode when an AIM communications failure occurs.

**Selectable Values:** NONE, or any output from 1 to 34 as long as it is not used for control or for SDAC clock.
**EPROM Information**

This display shows the controller type, any firmware option, the firmware version and EPROM checksum. *Table 4.4* lists the firmware options available.

![Display Image]

**Table 4.4 Firmware Option Codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firmware Options</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(None)</td>
<td>Standard Firmware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- EF</td>
<td>Enhanced Features Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- RS</td>
<td>Ramp/Soak Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- EX</td>
<td>Extruder Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**NOTE!**

*If the EPROM Information display does not match this description, the EPROM probably contains a custom program. Custom programs may not work as described in this manual. In that case, contact your dealer for more information on the firmware function.*

**Setup Loop Input Menu**

The *SETUP LOOP INPUT* menu includes parameters related to the loop input:

- Input type
- Input units
- Input scaling and calibration
- Input filtering

This section explains the Input parameters.
Table 4.5 shows the parameters available in the SETUP LOOP INPUT menu.

**Table 4.5  Setup Loop Input**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INPUT TYPE?</td>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOOP NAME?</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT UNITS?</td>
<td>°F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT READING OFFSET?</td>
<td>0 °F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVERSED T/C DETECT?</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT PULSE SAMPLE TIME?</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>See Note 1 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY FORMAT?</td>
<td>-999 to 3000</td>
<td>See Note 2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT SCALING HI PV?</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>See Note 2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT SCALING HI RDG?</td>
<td>100.0% FS</td>
<td>See Note 2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT SCALING LO PV?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>See Note 2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT SCALING LO RDG?</td>
<td>.0% FS</td>
<td>See Note 2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT FILTER?</td>
<td>3 SCANS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Only available for the Pulse loop (Loop 17 on the MLS316 or Loop 33 on the MLS332).

2. Only available when Linear is selected for Input Type.

**Input Type**

Use this parameter to configure the input sensor for each loop as one of these input types:

- RTD 1 and RTD 2.
- Linear inputs.
- Skip (an input type available for unused channels.) Alarms are not detected and the scanning display doesn't show loops you've set to Skip.
Pulse input (Loop 17 on the MLS316 or Loop 33 on the MLS332).

**Table 4.6 MLS Input Types and Ranges**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Fahrenheit Range</th>
<th>Celsius Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>-350 to +1400</td>
<td>-212 to +760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>-450 to +2500</td>
<td>-268 to +1371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>-450 to +750</td>
<td>-268 to +399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>0 to +3200</td>
<td>-18 to +1760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>0 to +3210</td>
<td>-18 to 1766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>+150 to +3200</td>
<td>+66 to 1760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD1</td>
<td>-148.0 to 572.0</td>
<td>-100.0 to +275.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD2</td>
<td>-184 to +1544</td>
<td>-120 to +840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse</td>
<td>0 to 2 kHz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip</td>
<td>Loop not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>See &quot;Linear Scaling Parameters&quot; on page 106.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Loop Name**

Use this parameter to name your loop using two-characters. After specifying a new name, it is shown on the Single Loop display instead of the loop’s number.

**Input Units**

For loops with temperature sensor input types, choose a temperature scale: Fahrenheit or Celsius. For a linear or pulse loop, choose a three-character description of the loop’s engineering units.

**Selectable Values:** 0 to 9, A to Z, %, /, DEGREES

**Selectable Values:** The table below shows the character set for input units.
**Table 4.7 Input Character Sets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Character Sets for Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermocouple and RTD</td>
<td>°F or °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear &amp; Pulse</td>
<td>0 to 9, A to Z, %, /, degrees, space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Reading Offset**

This parameter is only available if the input type is a thermocouple type or RTD type.

Use this parameter to make up for the input signal's inaccuracy at any given point. For example, at temperatures below 400°F, a type J thermocouple may be inaccurate ("offset") by several degrees F. Use an independent thermocouple or your own calibration equipment to find the offset for your equipment. To correct for offset errors, change the factory default setting to a positive or negative value for the loop you are editing. (A positive value increases the reading and a negative value decreases it.)

**Selectable Range:** For thermocouples and RTD2s, the offset correction ranges from -300 to +300.

For RTD1 the offset range is -300.0 to +300.0.

The range of the INPUT READING OFFSET for some thermocouples is limited when INPUT UNITS is set to °F.

*Table 4.8 on page 105* lists thermocouples and their respective Input Reading Offset ranges when INPUT UNITS is set to °F.

**Table 4.8 °F Input Reading Offset Ranges for Thermocouples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thermocouple</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>-300 to 76°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>-300 to 76°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>-300 to 66°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All others</td>
<td>-300 to 300°F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Reversed Thermocouple Detection**

This selection enables polarity checking for thermocouples. If a reversed thermocouple alarm occurs, the controller sets the loop to Manual control at the SENSOR FAIL OUTPUT power level and displays the alarm.

**Selectable Range:** ON or OFF.

**Input Pulse Sample Time**

This parameter is only available for Loop 17 on MLS316 and Loop 33 on the MLS332.

You can connect a digital pulse signal of up to 2 kHz to the controller's pulse input. In this menu, you specify the pulse sample period. Every sample period, the number of pulses the controller receives is divided by the sample time. The controller scales this number and uses it as the pulse loop's process variable.

**Selectable Range:** 1 to 20 seconds.

**Linear Scaling Parameters**

The following screens are only available if the input type is LINEAR or PULSE.

The linear scaling screens appear under the SETUP LOOP INPUTS menu. They let you scale the “raw” input readings (readings in millivolts or Hertz) to the engineering units of the process variable.

For linear inputs, the input reading is in percent (0 to 100%) representing the 0 to 60 mV input range of the controller. For pulse inputs, the input reading is in Hertz (cycles per second.)

The scaling function is defined by two points on a conversion line. This line relates the Process Variable to the input signal. The engineering units of the process variable can be any...
arbitrary units. The graph in Figure 4.2 shows PSI as an example.

![Diagram of Two Points Determine Process Variable Conversion]

**Figure 4.2  Two Points Determine Process Variable Conversion**

Before you enter the values determining the two points for the conversion line, you must choose an appropriate display format. The controller has six characters available for process variable display; select the setting with the desired number of decimal places. Use a display format that matches the range of the process variable and resolution of the sensor. The display format you choose is used for the process variable set point, alarms limits, deadband, spread, and proportional band. See "Display Format" on page 108.

The Process Variable range for the scaled input is between the Process Variable values that correspond to the 0% and 100% input readings. For the pulse input, it is between the 0 Hz and 2000 Hz readings. The Process Variable range defines the limits for the set point and alarms. See Figure 4.3.
Display Format

Select a display format for a linear or pulse input. Choose a format appropriate for your input range and sensor accuracy. You only see the DISP FORMAT parameter when editing a linear or pulse input.

Selectable Values: The controller has several available display formats, as shown below. Table 4.9 also shows the maximum and minimum Process Variable for each display format.

Table 4.9 Display Formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Format</th>
<th>Maximum Process Variable</th>
<th>Minimum Process Variable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-9999 to +30000</td>
<td>30000</td>
<td>-9999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-999 to +3000</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-999.9 to +3000.0</td>
<td>3000.0</td>
<td>-999.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-99.99 to +300.00</td>
<td>300.00</td>
<td>-99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9.999 to +30.000</td>
<td>30.000</td>
<td>-9.999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-.9999 to +3.0000</td>
<td>3.0000</td>
<td>-.9999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**High Process Variable**

Enter a high process value. The high process variable and the high reading together define one of the points on the linear scaling function's conversion line. Set the HI PV to the value you want displayed when the signal is at the level set for the high reading.

**Selectable Values:** Any value between the Low Process Variable and the maximum Process Variable for the selected display format. See *Table 4.9*.

**High Reading**

Enter the input signal level that corresponds to the high process variable you entered in the previous screen. For linear inputs, the high reading is a percentage of the full scale input range. For pulse inputs, the high reading is expressed in Hz.

**Selectable Range:** For LINEAR inputs: any value between -99.9% and 110.0% where 100% corresponds to 60 mV and 0% corresponds to 0 mV. For PULSE inputs: any value between 0 and 2000 Hz. You cannot set the high reading to a value less than or equal to the low reading.

**Low Process Variable**

Set a low process variable for input scaling purposes. The low process variable and the low reading together define one of the points on the linear scaling function's conversion line. Set the LO PV to the value you want displayed when the signal is at the level set for the low reading.

**Selectable Values:** Any value between the minimum Process Variable and the High Process Variable for the selected display format. See *Table 4.9 on page 108*. 
**Low Reading**

Enter the input signal level that corresponds to the low process variable you selected in the previous screen. For linear inputs, the low reading is a percentage of the full scale input range; for pulse inputs, the low reading is expressed in Hz.

**Selectable Range:** For LINEAR inputs: any value between -99.9% and 110.0% where 100% corresponds to 60 mV and 0% corresponds to 0 mV. For PULSE inputs: any value between 0 and 2000 Hz. You cannot set the low reading to a value greater than or equal to the high reading.

**Input Filter**

The controller has two types of input filtering:

- The rejection filter ignores sensor readings outside the acceptance band when subsequent readings are within the band. For temperature sensors, the band is ±5 degrees about the last accepted reading. For linear inputs the band is ±0.5% of the input range. This filter is not adjustable.

- A simulated resistor-capacitor (RC) filter damps the input response if inputs change unrealistically or change faster than the system can respond. If the input filter is enabled, the process variable responds to a step change by going to 2/3 of the actual value within the number of scans you set.

**Selectable Range:** 0 to 255 scans. 0 disables the filter.

**Setup Loop Control Parameters Menu**

Use the SETUP LOOP CONTROL PARAMS menu to adjust heat and cool control parameters including:

- Proportional Band (PB or Gain), Integral (TI or Reset), and Derivative (TD or Rate) settings
- Output Filter
- Spread between heat and cool outputs
The controller has separate PID and filter settings for heat and cool outputs. The screens used to set these parameters are nearly identical. In this section, only the heat screens are shown and explained. The heat and cool screens appear in the menu only when the corresponding output is enabled.

See "Setup Loop Outputs Menu" on page 113 for help enabling and disabling heat and cool outputs.

*Table 4.10* shows the parameters available in the SETUP LOOP CONTROL PARAMS menu.

### Table 4.10  Setup Loop Control Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>50 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>180 SEC/R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>0 SEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL FILTER?</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL PB</td>
<td>50 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>60 SEC/R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>0 SEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL FILTER?</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT AND COOL SPREAD?</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTORE PID DIGIN?</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Heat or Cool Control PB**

Set the Proportional Band (also known as Gain). Larger numbers entered for PB result in less proportional action for a given deviation from set point.

**Selectable Range:** Dependent upon sensor type.
Chapter 4: Setup

The controller internally represents the proportional band (PB) as a gain value. When you edit the PB, you'll see the values change in predefined steps; small steps for narrow PB values and large steps for wide PB values.

The controller calculates the default PB for each input type according to the following equation:

\[
\text{Default PB} = \frac{\text{High Range} - \text{Low Range}}{\text{Gain}}
\]

**Heat or Cool Control TI**

Set the Integral term, or Reset. A larger number yields less integral action.

**Selectable Range:** 0 (off) to 6000 seconds.

**Heat or Cool Control TD**

Set the derivative constant. A larger number yields greater derivative action.

**Selectable Range:** 0 to 255 seconds.

**Heat or Cool Output Filter**

Use this parameter to damp the heat or cool output's response. The output responds to a step change by going to approximately 2/3 of its final value within the number of scans you set here. A larger number set here results in a slower, or more dampened, response to changes in the process variable.

**Selectable Range:** 0 to 255. 0 turns the output filter off.

**Spread**

For a loop using on-off control, the spread is the control hysteresis. This determines the difference between the point at
which a heat output turns off as the temperature rises, and the point at which it turns back on as the temperature falls.

For a loop using PID control, the spread determines how far the process variable must be from set point before the controller can switch from heating to cooling. A channel will not switch from heat to cool or vice versa unless the process variable deviates from set point by more than the spread.

When the loop is using PID control and the spread is set to 0, the PID calculation alone determines when the heat or cool output should be on.

**Selectable Ranges:** 0 to 255, 25.5, 2.55, .255 or .0255, depending on the DISP FORMAT setting.

**Restore PID Digital Input**

Selecting a digital input in this parameter enables a sensor failure recovery feature. If the specified input is held low, when the sensor fails, the loop returns to automatic control after a failed sensor is corrected.

**Selectable Range:** NONE, 1 to 8.

## Setup Loop Outputs Menu

Use the parameters in SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS to:

- Enable or disable outputs
- Set output type
- Set cycle time for TP outputs
- Enter SDAC parameters (for SDAC outputs)
- Select control action
- Set output level limit and limit time
- Select sensor fail output (output override)
• Select a nonlinear output curve

Table 4.11 shows the parameters available in the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu. Both heat and cool outputs have the same menus; only one of each menu is shown.

**Table 4.11  Setup Loop Outputs Menu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL OUTPUT?</td>
<td>ENABLED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT TYPE?</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT CYCLE TIME?</td>
<td>10s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDAC MODE?</td>
<td>VOLTAGE</td>
<td>See Note on page 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDAC LO VALUE</td>
<td>0.00 Vdc</td>
<td>See Note on page 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDAC HI VALUE</td>
<td>10.00 Vdc</td>
<td>See Note on page 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT ACTION?</td>
<td>REVERSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT LIMIT?</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT LIMIT TIME?</td>
<td>CONT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENSOR FAIL HT OUTPUT?</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT T/C BRK OUT AVG?</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT?</td>
<td>LINEAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL OUTPUT?</td>
<td>DISABLED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!**

These parameters are only available if you select SDAC as the output type. Configure the signal output by the SDAC using these parameters.

**Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs**

Enable or disable the heat or cool output for the loop. Only loops 1 to 16 may have a cool output. If you want the loop to have a control output, you must enable at least one output. You can also disable a heat or cool control output and use the
output pin for something else, such as an alarm. The following display is for the heat control output:

```
LOOP  PROCESS  UNITS
01 HEAT CONTROL
OUTPUT ? ENABLED
ALARM  SETPOINT  STATUS  OUT.
```

**Selectable Values:** ENABLED or DISABLED.

**Heat or Cool Output Type**

Select the output type. The following display is a heat output example:

```
LOOP  PROCESS  UNITS
01 HEAT OUTPUT
TYPE ? TP
ALARM  SETPOINT  STATUS  OUT.
```

**Selectable Types:** TP, DZC, SDAC, ON/OFF, 3P DZC

*Table 4.12 on page 115* describes the available output types.

![NOTE!](image)

**The controller assigns digital output 34 as a clock line for the SDAC.**

*You won't be able to assign another function to output 34 while any loop's output is set to SDAC.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Code</th>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TP</td>
<td>Time Proportioning</td>
<td>Percent output converted to a percent duty cycle over the user-selected, fixed time base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DZC</td>
<td>Distributed Zero Crossing</td>
<td>Outputs on/off state calculated for every ac line cycle. Use with DAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDAC</td>
<td>Serial DAC</td>
<td>Use with Serial Digital to Analog Converter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON/OFF</td>
<td>On / Off</td>
<td>Output either full on or full off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display | Output Type | Definition
--- | --- | ---
3P DZC | 3 Phase Distributed Zero Crossing | Use with 3-phase heaters when wired in the delta configurations. (Use DZC with grounded Y configuration.)

For an expanded description of these output types, see Chapter 8, Tuning and Control.

### Heat or Cool Cycle Time

Set the Cycle Time for Time Proportioning outputs. The following display is a heat output cycle example:

```
01 HEAT OUTPUT
CYCLE TIME? 10S
```

This menu only appears if the heat or cool output type for the loop is set to Time Proportioning.

**Selectable Range:** 1 to 255 seconds.

### SDAC Parameters

If you attach the optional SDAC to an output, you must configure that output for the SDAC using the following series of parameters.

#### SDAC Mode

Select CURRENT or VOLTAGE for the SDAC output signal.

```
01 SDAC MODE?
VOLTAGE
```

**Selectable Values:** CURRENT or VOLTAGE.

#### SDAC Low Value

Set a low output signal level for the SDAC. Set the high and low values to match the input range of the output device. For instance, if the output device has a 0.00 to 10.00 V range, set the SDAC HI VALUE to 10.00 V and the SDAC LO VALUE
to 0.00 V. The SDAC converts 0% output from the controller to the value set here.

**SDAC High Value**

Set a high output signal level for the SDAC. Set the high and low values to match the range of the output device. For instance, if the output device has a 4 to 20 mA range, set the SDAC HI VALUE to 20.00 mA and the SDAC LO VALUE to 4.00 mA. The SDAC converts 100% output from the controller to the value set here.

**Selectable Values:** If the SDAC mode is set to VOLTAGE, the range is 0.10 to 10.00 Vdc. If the SDAC mode is set to CURRENT, the range is 0.10 to 20.00 mA. You cannot set the high value to be less than or equal to the SDAC LO VALUE.

**Heat or Cool Output Action**

Select the control action for the output. Normally, heat outputs are set to reverse action and cool outputs are set to direct action. When output action is set to reverse, the output goes up when the Process Variable goes down. When set to direct, the output goes up when the Process Variable goes up.

**Selectable Values:** REVERSE or DIRECT.

**Heat or Cool Output Limit**

This parameter limits the maximum PID control output for a loop’s heat or cool output. This limit may be continuous, or it may be in effect for a specified number of seconds (see *Heat or Cool Output Limit Time* below). If you choose a timed limit, the output limit time restarts when the controller powers...
up and whenever the loop goes from Manual to Automatic control.

The output limit only affects loops under automatic control. It does not affect loops under manual control.

**Heat or Cool Output Limit Time**

Set a time limit for the output limit.

**Selectable Values:** 1 to 999 seconds (1 second to over 16 minutes), or to CONT (continuous).

**Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output**

When a sensor fail alarm occurs or when the OUTPUT OVERRIDE DIGITAL INPUT (see p. 97) becomes active on a loop that is in automatic control, that loop goes to manual control at the percent power output set here.

**Selectable Range:** 0 to 100%.

---

When a sensor fails or the override input is detected, both the heat and cool outputs are set to their fail settings. In most applications, SENSOR FAIL HT OUTPUT and SENSOR FAIL CL OUTPUT should be set to 0%.
WARNING! Do not rely solely on the sensor fail alarm to adjust the output in the event of a sensor failure. If the loop is in manual control when a failed sensor alarm occurs, the output is not adjusted. Install independent external safety devices that will shut down the system if a failure occurs.

Heat or Cool Thermocouple Break Output Average

If you set this parameter to ON and a thermocouple break occurs, a loop set to automatic control mode will go to manual mode at a percentage equal to the average output prior to the break.

Selectable Range: ON or OFF

Heat or Cool Nonlinear Output Curve

Select one of two nonlinear output curves for nonlinear processes.

Selectable Values: CURVE 1, CURVE 2, or LINEAR. Refer to Figure 4.4.
**Figure 4.4  Linear and Non-Linear Outputs**

With 1 or 2 selected, a PID calculation results in a lower actual output level than the linear output requires. One of the non-linear curves may be used when the response of the system to the output device is non-linear.

**Setup Loop Alarms Menu**

Use the setup loop alarms menu to set:

- High/low process and deviation alarm limits
- Alarm outputs
- Alarm/control behavior
- Alarm deadband
- Alarm delay

*Table 4.13* shows the parameters available in the SETUP LOOP 01 ALARMS menu.
When the loop’s control mode is AUTO or TUNE and a failed sensor alarm occurs, the controller sets the control mode to manual with the heat output at the SENSOR FAIL HEAT OUTPUT value and the cool output at the SENSOR FAIL COOL OUTPUT value. If you set the HEAT T/C BRK OUT AVG and/or the COOL T/C BRK OUT AVG parameter to ON, the output power is set to an average of the recent output instead of the override value.

### High Process Alarm Set Point

Set the value at which the high process alarm activates.

**Selectable Range:** any point within the scaled sensor range.

### High Process Alarm Type

Select an alarm type for the high process alarm.

**Selectable Values:** OFF, ALARM or CONTROL.
**High Process Alarm Output Number**

Choose a digital output to activate when the high process alarm occurs, if desired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOOP</th>
<th>PROCESS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 HI PROC ALARM</td>
<td>OUTPUT?</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selectable Values:** NONE, or any output from 1 to 34 not enabled for closed-loop control or for the SDAC clock.

**Deviation Alarm Value**

Set the deviation from set point at which the high or low deviation alarms occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOOP</th>
<th>PROCESS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 DEV ALARM</td>
<td>VALUE ?</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selectable Values:** 0 to 255, 25.5, 2.55, .255 or .0255, depending on the INPUT TYPE and DISPLAY FORMAT settings.

**High Deviation Alarm Type**

Select an alarm type for the high deviation alarm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOOP</th>
<th>PROCESS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 HI DEV ALARM</td>
<td>TYPE ?</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selectable Values:** ALARM, CONTROL or OFF

**High Deviation Alarm Output Number**

Choose a digital output to activate when the high deviation alarm occurs, if desired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOOP</th>
<th>PROCESS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 HI DEV ALARM</td>
<td>OUTPUT ?</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selectable Values:** NONE, or any output from 1 to 34 not enabled for closed-loop control or for the SDAC clock.
**Low Deviation Alarm Type**

Select an alarm type for the low deviation alarm.

Selectable Values: ALARM, CONTROL or OFF.

**Low Deviation Alarm Output Number**

Choose a digital output to activate when the low deviation alarm occurs, if desired.

Selectable Values: NONE, or any output from 1 to 34 not enabled for closed-loop control or for the SDAC clock.

**Low Process Alarm Set Point**

Set a low process alarm set point.

Selectable Range: Any value within the input sensor's range.

**Low Process Alarm Type**

Select an alarm type for the low process alarm.

Selectable Values: ALARM, CONTROL or OFF.

**Low Process Alarm Output Number**

Choose a digital output to activate when the low process alarm occurs, if desired.

Selectable Values: NONE, or any output from 1 to 34 not enabled for closed-loop control or for the SDAC clock.
**Alarm Deadband**

Set an alarm deadband. This deadband value applies to the high process, low process, high deviation, and low deviation alarms for the loop. Use the Alarm Deadband to avoid repeated alarms as the Process Variable cycles slightly around an alarm value.

**Selectable Values:** 0 to 255, 25.5, 2.55, .255 or .0255, depending on the INPUT TYPE and DISPLAY FORMAT settings.

**Alarm Delay**

Set a loop alarm delay. This parameter delays failed sensor and process alarms until the alarm condition has been continuously present for longer than the alarm delay time.

**Selectable Range:** 0 to 255 seconds.

**Manual I/O Test Menu**

This menu facilitates testing of:

- Digital inputs
- Digital outputs
- The keypad buttons
Table 4.14 shows the parameters available within the MANUAL I/O TEST menu.

**Table 4.14 Manual I/O Test Menu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGITAL INPUTS</td>
<td>HHHHHHHHH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST DIGITAL OUTPUT?</td>
<td>1: IN USE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGITAL OUTPUT NUMBER XX?</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>See Note 1 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYPAD TEST</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY TEST?</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE!**

1 This screen appears only if an unassigned output has been selected in the previous menu (TEST DIGITAL OUTPUT).

**Digital Inputs**

Use this parameter to view the logic state of the 8 digital inputs as H (High) meaning the input is not pulled low, or L (Low), meaning the input is connected to the controller common. The parameter displays inputs 1 to 8 from left to right. See Figure 4.5. Since inputs are pulled High when they are not connected, test an input by shorting it to controller common and making sure this parameter shows the correct state for that input.

**Figure 4.5 Digital Inputs Screen**

**Using the Input Test Screen**

- Short the digital input you are testing to controller common: the input's state should change to L.
- Press YES or NO to advance to the next parameter.
- Press BACK to return to the top of the MANUAL I / O TEST menu.
**Test Digital Output**

Use this parameter to select one of the digital alarm outputs to test in the next parameter. You cannot force the state of an output enabled for control.

*Selectable Values:* Any output from 1 to 34 that is not enabled for closed-loop control or for the SDAC clock and GA, the global alarm output.

**Digital Output Number**

This screen appears if an unassigned output number has been selected in the previous parameter (TEST DIGITAL OUTPUT).

Use this screen to manually toggle a digital output On or Off to test it. Toggling an output ON sinks current from the output to the controller common. Toggling the output OFF stops current flow. All tested outputs are set to OFF when you exit the MANUAL I/O TEST menu. Outputs enabled for control cannot be toggled. To test a control loop output, first disable it using the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu.

*Selectable Values:* ON or OFF.

**Keypad Test**

Use this function to test the keypad. The test begins automatically when the screen appears.

- Press any key to test the keypad. The controller will display the name of the key you have pressed.
- Press NO twice end the test
Display Test

Use this function to test the display.

- Press YES to begin the display of a discernable pixel pattern.
- Press YES to toggle the pixel pattern.
- Press NO to end the test and return to the top of the MANUAL I/O TEST menu.
This chapter explains the additional features for the MLS300 series controller equipped with Extruder Control Firmware. Except for setup, default and control algorithm differences described below, the Extruder Control Firmware operates the same as the standard control firmware.

Setup Loop Outputs Menu

The SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu contains a parameter with descriptors for the selections that are different than those in the standard control firmware.

Cool Output Nonlinear Output Curve

Select linear or nonlinear output curves for the cool output.

Selectable Values: FAN, OIL or H2O. Refer to Figure 5.1 on page 130.
Figure 5.1 Cool Output Nonlinear Output Curve

The COOL OUTPUT parameter is located in the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu. Select one of three nonlinear or linear output curves for cooling.

Defaults

The Extruder Control Firmware uses different defaults for some parameters in the SETUP LOOP CONTROL PARAMS menu. Furthermore, a unique set of control defaults are asserted whenever the COOL OUTPUT parameter on the SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS menu is changed. Table 5.1 through Table 5.3 on page 131 list the default parameter settings for each cool output curve.

NOTE! Changing the cool output curve parameter will change control parameter settings to defaults for that particular cool output curve.
### Table 5.1 Default Control Parameters for Fan Cool Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>50 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>500 sec/repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>125 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL FILTER</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>10 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>0 sec/repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>0 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL FILTER?</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5.2 Default Control Parameters for Oil Cool Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>50 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>500 sec/repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>125 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL FILTER</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>35 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>300 sec/repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>60 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL FILTER?</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5.3 Default Control Parameters for H2O Cool Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>50 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>500 sec/repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>125 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT CONTROL FILTER</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL PB?</td>
<td>70 (for J-type thermocouple) depends on Input Type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TI?</td>
<td>500 sec/repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL TD?</td>
<td>90 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL CONTROL FILTER?</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Extruder Control Algorithm

The Extruder Control Firmware uses a control algorithm that has been optimized for controlling temperature loops in plastic extruder equipment. Typically, overshoot is undesirable and ambient cooling is not sufficient to dampen the effects of self heating that are inherent in the extrusion process. This control method uses both heat and cool outputs. Under some conditions both heat and cool outputs may be on at the same time.
Enhanced Features

This chapter explains five additional features for the MLS300 series controller when enabled with Enhanced Features Option (EFO) firmware:

- Process Variable Retransmit
- Cascade Control
- Ratio Control
- Remote Analog Set Point
- Differential Control
Figure 6.1  Enhanced Features Option Menus
Process Variable Retransmit

The process variable retransmit feature retransmits the process signal of one loop (primary) via the control output of another loop (secondary). This signal is linear and proportional to the engineering units of the primary loop input.

Typical uses include data logging to analog recording systems and long distance transmission of the primary signal to avoid degradation of the primary signal. The signal can also be used as an input to other types of control systems, such as a PLC.

Any available output (heat or cool) may be used as a retransmit output. Any process variable (including the same loop number input) may be retransmitted.

The controller output signal must be connected to a Dual DAC or Serial DAC converter to get a 4 to 20 mA dc or 0 to 5 V dc signal. The choice of converter depends on application requirements.

The process variable retransmit feature is included in both the ramp/soak and enhanced features options.

**NOTE!** If an output is defined as a process variable retransmit, it cannot be used for PID control.

Setup Loop Process Variable Retransmit Menu

The setup parameters for the process variable retransmit feature appear in the SETUP LOOP PV RETRANSMIT menu.

Press YES to view the process variable retransmit parameters.

**Retransmit Process Variable**

Enter the number of the loop that provides the process variable for the retransmit calculation.
If you set this parameter to NONE and press NO, the controller skips to the COOL OUTPUT RETRAN PV screen. The COOL parameter is set up the same way as the HEAT parameter.

**Selectable values:** Any loop or NONE.

**Minimum Input**

Enter the lowest value of the process variable to be retransmitted. This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the input loop.

```
02 HEAT RETRANS
MIN INP? 1000
```

If the process variable falls below the minimum, the output will stay at the minimum value.

**Selectable values:** Any value in the input loop’s range.

**Minimum Output**

Enter the output value (0 to 100%) that corresponds to the minimum input.

```
02 HEAT RETRANS
MIN OUT%? 0%
```

**Selectable values:** 0 to 100%

If you select a minimum output value other than 0%, the output will never drop below MIN OUT, even if the process variable drops below the MIN INP that you specified.

**Maximum Input**

Enter the highest value of the process variable to be retransmitted. This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the input loop.

```
02 HEAT RETRANS
MAX INP? 10000
```

If the process variable goes above the maximum, the output will stay at the maximum value.

**Selectable values:** Any value in the input loop’s range.
By adjusting the maximum and minimum inputs, you can scale the output appropriately. See Figure 6.2.

**Figure 6.2**  *Linear Scaling of Process Variable for Retransmit*

**Maximum Output**

Enter the output value (0 to 100%) that corresponds to the maximum input.

The output will never go above this maximum output percentage, regardless of how high the process variable goes.

**Selectable values:** 0 to 100%

**Process Variable Retransmit Example: Data Logging**

The MLS300 controls the temperature of a furnace. The thermocouple in one of the zones is connected to the controller and is used for closed-loop PID control. An analog recorder data logging system is also in place, and a recording of the process temperature is required. The recorder input is a linear 4 to 20 mA dc signal representing a process variable range of 0 to 1000°F.
To set up this application, you would do the following:

1. First, set up the standard control loop parameters according to the furnace application, in this case on loop 1.

2. Select another unused PID output for retransmitting the thermocouple value (for example, loop 2 heat output).

3. Change the display to loop 2, and then enter the three-key sequence (ENTER, then ALARM ACK, then CHNG SP) and go to the first screen in Table 6.1.

4. Follow the steps in Table 6.1 to configure the process variable retransmit option.

5. After following the steps in Table 6.1, press BACK several times until the normal loop display appears. The controller will now produce an output on loop 2 which is linear and proportional to the loop 1 process variable.
Table 6.1  Application Example: Setting Up Process Variable Retransmit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>User Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Image: Loop Process Units SETUP LOOP 02 PV RETRANSMIT ALARM SETPOINT STATUS OUT%]</td>
<td>Press YES.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Image: Loop Process Units 02 HEAT OUTPUT RETRANSMIT PV? 01 ALARM SETPOINT STATUS OUT%]</td>
<td>Enter 01 for loop 1 process variable. Press ENTER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Image: Loop Process Units 02 HEAT RETRANSMIT MIN INP? 0 ALARM SETPOINT STATUS OUT%]</td>
<td>Enter the minimum input value, which corresponds to the minimum output percentage. For a range of 0 to 1000°F, set the minimum input value to 0°F. Press ENTER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Image: Loop Process Units 02 HEAT RETRANSMIT MIN OUT%? 0 ALARM SETPOINT STATUS OUT%]</td>
<td>Enter the minimum output percentage, from 0 to 100%. For this example we will assume a full span with a minimum of 0%. Press ENTER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Image: Loop Process Units 02 HEAT RETRANSMIT MAX INP? 1000 ALARM SETPOINT STATUS OUT%]</td>
<td>Enter the maximum input value, which corresponds to the maximum output percentage. For a range of 0 to 1000°F, set the maximum input value to 1000°F. Press ENTER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Image: Loop Process Units 02 HEAT RETRANSMIT MAX OUT%? 100 ALARM SETPOINT STATUS OUT%]</td>
<td>Enter the maximum output percentage, from 0 to 100%. For this example we will assume a full span with a maximum of 100%. Press ENTER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Image: Loop Process Units 02 COOL OUTPUT RETRANSMIT PV? NONE ALARM SETPOINT STATUS OUT%]</td>
<td>The process variable retransmit section of the controller programming is now completed. We are not using the cool output of loop 2 to retransmit a process variable, so choose NONE. Press ENTER.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes about this application:

- This is not a thermocouple curve type of signal and requires a linear input range in the recorder.
- To complete this configuration, the loop 2 output must be enabled and tailored to meet the requirements of the data application. In this example, the data logger requires an analog input of 4 to 20 mA.
- The MLS300 Series controllers must be used with a Watlow Anafaze Dual DAC or Serial DAC for proper signal conversion.
- The Dual DAC accuracy on retransmit is 0.75% of reading which matches the standard thermocouple rated accuracy statement of 0.75% of reading.
- For higher accuracies of 0.05% of full scale, the Serial DAC is recommended.

Consult Chapter 4, Setup, for information on setting up the other options of the controller.

Cascade Control

Cascade control is used to control thermal systems with long lag times, which cannot be as accurately controlled with a single control loop. The output of the first (primary) loop is used to adjust the set point of the second (secondary) loop. The secondary loop normally executes the actual control.

The cascade control feature allows the output percentage of one control loop to determine the set point of a second control loop. By adjusting the set point (SP) parameters, the user can adjust the influence that the primary loop has on the set point of the secondary loop. See Figure 6.4.

Some applications, such as aluminum casting, use two-zone cascade control where the primary output is used for the primary heat control and the cascaded output is used for boost heat. The MLS300 allows you to use the primary heat output for both control and for determining the set point of the secondary loop.
NOTE! Cascade control cannot be used on the same control loop as ratio control. However, both features may be used in the same multiloop controller.

Setup Loop Cascade Menu

The setup parameters for cascade control appear under the SETUP LOOP CASCADE menu.

Press YES to set up the cascade parameters. The loop currently displayed (loop 02 in this case) will be the secondary control loop, which performs the actual control.
**Primary Loop**

Enter the primary loop number. The output percentage of this loop will control the set point of the secondary loop.

**Selectable values:** Any loop except the secondary loop.

**Base Set Point**

Enter the set point that corresponds to 0% (heat and cool) output from the primary loop (PRIM. LOOP). This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the secondary loop’s process variable.

**Selectable values:** Any value from the secondary loop’s minimum process variable to its maximum process variable.

**Minimum Set Point**

Enter the lowest value of the secondary loop set point. This minimum set point overrides any calculation caused by the primary loop calling for a lower set point. This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the secondary loop’s process variable.

**Selectable values:** Any value from the secondary loop’s minimum process variable to its maximum process variable.

**Maximum Set Point**

Enter the highest value of the secondary loop set point. This maximum set point overrides any calculation caused by the primary loop calling for a higher set point. This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the secondary loop’s process variable.
Selectable values: Any value from the secondary loop’s minimum process variable to its maximum process variable.

Heat Span

Enter the multiplier to apply to the primary loop heat output percentage.

Cool Span

Enter the multiplier to apply to the primary loop cool output percentage.

Cascade Control Example: Water Tank

A tank of water has an inner and outer thermocouple. The outer thermocouple is located in the center of the water. The inner thermocouple is located near the heating element. The desired temperature of the water is 150˚F, which is measured at the outer thermocouple. Using cascade control, the outer thermocouple is used on the primary loop (in this example, loop 1), and the inner thermocouple is used on the secondary loop (loop 2). The heater is controlled by loop 2 with a set point range of 150 to 190˚F.
To set up this application, you would do the following:

1. Change the display to loop 2, which will be the secondary loop, and then enter the three-key sequence (ENTER, then ALARM ACK, then CHNG SP) and go to the first screen in Table 6.2.

2. Follow the steps in Table 6.2 to configure cascade control.

### Table 6.2 Application Example: Setting Up Cascade Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>User Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Press <strong>YES</strong> to set up the cascade parameters with loop 2 as the secondary loop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter 01 to make loop 1 the primary loop. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Press **BACK** several times until the normal loop display appears. The output percentage of loop 1 will now control the set point of loop 2.

To verify that cascade is working as expected, you would follow these steps:

1. Set loop 1 to **MANUAL** and the **OUTPUT** to 0%. Loop 2 set point should equal 150 (BASE SP).

2. Adjust loop 1 **MANUAL OUTPUT** to 50%. Loop 2 set point should equal 170 (BASE SP + 50% of HT SPAN).

3. Adjust loop 1 **MANUAL OUTPUT** to 100%. Loop 2 set point should equal 190 (BASE SP + HT SPAN).

4. To complete the cascade setup, both loop 1 and loop 2 must be configured for inputs, outputs, and alarms.

In addition, the PID parameters of loop 1 must be tuned to produce the desired effect for the application on the set point of loop 2. For a cascade control application that uses the second-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>User Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="" /></td>
<td>The base set point corresponds to the 0% level output of the primary loop. Enter the base set point of the secondary loop. For this example, we will assume a base set point of 150°F, which is the desired water temperature. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="" /></td>
<td>Enter the minimum set point of the secondary loop. For this example, we will use a minimum set point of -350°F. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="" /></td>
<td>Enter the maximum set point of the secondary loop. For this example, we will use a maximum set point of 1400°F. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="" /></td>
<td>Enter the heat span of the secondary loop. This is the span over which the primary output from 0 to 100% is used to change the set point. The desired set point range is 150 to 190°F. We will assume a linear rise in set point, so the heat span is 40°F. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="" /></td>
<td>Enter the cool span of the secondary loop. For this example we will assume no low-side adjustment to the set point, so the cool span is 0°F. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Secondary loop for PID control, loop 1 typically uses only proportional mode. This must be set for the amount of change in the process variable to cause a 100% change in the output level.

The proportional band is selected so the set point of the secondary loop has the desired relationship to the process variable of the primary loop. In this application, the proportional band (PB) of the primary loop is set to 10°F and the integral and derivative are turned off.

As the temperature of loop 1 drops, the output of loop 1 goes up proportionally and the set point of loop 2 goes up proportionally. Thus heat is added to the system at the element even though the temperature near the element may have been at set point (150°F).

With proportional control, when loop 1 is at set point, its output is 0%, and the set point of loop 2 is equal to the base set point (150°F). If the temperature of loop 1 drops to 149°F, the deviation results in a proportional output of 10%. This times the span of 40°F results in an increase in set point for loop 2 of 4°F. The loop 2 set point increases to 154°F. For every degree that loop 1 drops, loop 2 increases by 4°F until the output of loop 1 is 100% and the loop 2 set point is 190°F. Any further drop in the loop 1 process variable does not affect loop 2.

The PID parameters of loop 2 must be tuned to perform efficient control.
For two-zone cascade control systems, the PID settings for both loops, the primary plus the secondary, must be optimized for good temperature control.

See Chapter 4, Setup, for information on tuning PID loops.

**Ratio Control**

Ratio control allows the process variable of one loop (master loop), multiplied by a ratio, to be the set point of another loop (ratio loop). You can assign any process variable to determine the set point of a ratio loop.

By adjusting the ratio control parameters, you can adjust the influence that the master loop process variable has on the set point of the ratio loop.

![Diagram of Relationship Between the Master Loop’s Process Variable and the Ratio Loop’s Set Point](image)

**Figure 6.7** Relationship Between the Master Loop’s Process Variable and the Ratio Loop’s Set Point

**NOTE!** Ratio control cannot be used on the same control loop as cascade control. However, both features may be used in the same multi-loop controller.
Setup Loop Ratio Control Menu

The ratio control parameters appear in the SETUP LOOP RATIO CONTROL menu.

Press YES to set up the ratio control parameters with loop number 2 as the ratio loop.

Master Loop

Enter the master loop which will provide the output to the internal controller set point calculation for the ratio loop set point.

Selectable values: Any loop except the loop currently selected (in this case, loop 02). Choose NONE for no ratio control.

Minimum Set Point

Enter the lowest allowable set point for the ratio loop. This minimum set point overrides any ratio calculation calling for a lower set point. This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the ratio loop’s process variable.

Selectable values: Any value from the minimum value of the ratio loop’s process variable to its maximum value.

Maximum Set Point

Enter the highest allowable set point for the ratio loop. This maximum set point overrides any ratio calculation calling for a higher set point. This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the ratio loop’s process variable.

Selectable values: Any value from the minimum value of the ratio loop’s process variable to its maximum value.
Control Ratio

Enter the multiplier to apply to the master loop’s process variable.

Selectable values: 0.1 to 999.9.

Set Point Differential

Enter the value to add or subtract from the ratio loop set point calculation before using it as the set point. This value is expressed in the same engineering units as the ratio loop’s process variable.

Selectable values: -9999 to 9999 with the decimal placement determined by the DISP FORMAT setting for the ratio loop.

Ratio Control Example: Diluting KOH

A chemical process requires a formula of two parts water (H₂O) to one part potassium hydroxide (KOH) to produce diluted potassium hydroxide. The desired flow of H₂O is 10 gallons per second (gps), so the KOH should flow at 5 gps. Separate pipes for each chemical feed a common pipe. The flow rate of each feeder pipe is measured by a MLS300, with H₂O flow as process variable 1 and KOH flow as process variable 2. The outputs of loops 1 and 2 adjust motorized valves.
Figure 6.8  Application Using Ratio Control

To set up this application, you would do the following:

1. Adjust and tune loop 1 (H₂O) for optimal performance before implementing the ratio setup.

2. Switch the controller to display loop 2 (KOH), and then enter the three-key sequence (ENTER, then ALARM ACK, then CHNG SP) and go to the first screen in Table 6.3.

3. Follow the steps in Table 6.3 to configure ratio control.
### Table 6.3 Application Example: Setting Up Ratio Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>User Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Press <strong>YES</strong> to set up the ratio control parameters for loop 02.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Assign loop 01 as the master loop. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the minimum ratio loop set point. For this example, we will use 0.0 gallons per second as a minimum. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the maximum ratio loop set point. For this example, we will use 7.0 gallons per second as a maximum. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the control ratio, which is the multiple applied to the master. The H₂O flow rate is multiplied by 0.5 to obtain the KOH flow rate set point. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the set point differential (or offset). For this example we have no offset requirement and will use 0. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Press **BACK** several times until the normal loop display appears. The set point of loop 2 will now be equal to one half of the process variable of loop 2.

5. To complete the ratio setup, configure both loops 1 and 2 for inputs, outputs, and alarms. See Chapter 4, Setup, for information on loop setup.
Remote Analog Set Point

The remote analog set point is set up identically to ratio control. To provide a set point remotely, typically a voltage or current source is connected to an analog input on the controller. This input is configured as a linear input type and the master loop for ratio control. All other input types are also usable as remote analog set point inputs.

Specify the loop to which the analog input is connected as the master loop and setup the rest of the ratio control parameters as outlined in Setup Loop Ratio Control Menu on page 148.

Remote Analog Set Point Example: Setting a Set Point with a PLC

Remote analog set point allows external equipment, such as a PLC or other control system, to change the set point of a loop.

Both the remote analog set point feature and the process variable retransmit feature can be used with PLC systems as the link between multiloop PID control systems and PLC systems.

For example, a 0 to 5 V dc signal representing 0 to 300°F will be used as a remote set point input to the MLS300. The input signal will be received on loop 1 with the control being performed on loop 2. Note that proper scaling resistors must be installed on the input of loop 1 to allow it to accept a 0 to 5 V dc input.

To set up this application, you would do the following:

1. In the loop 1 SETUP LOOP INPUT menu, set the INPUT TYPE to LINEAR, set HI PV to 300, set LO PV to 0, set HI RDG to 100.0% and set LO RDG to 0.0%.

2. Change the display to loop 2, and then enter the setup parameters. Go to the first screen in Table 6.4.

3. Follow the steps in Table 6.4 to configure the process variable retransmit option.
Table 6.4  Application Example: Setting Up Remote Set Point

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>User Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Press <strong>YES</strong> to set up the ratio control parameters for loop 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Assign loop 01 to be the master loop. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the minimum ratio loop set point. For this example, we will use 0°F. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the maximum ratio loop set point. For this example, we will use 300.0°F as a maximum. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the control ratio, which is the multiple applied to the master process variable. In this example the ratio is 1.0. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>Enter the set point differential (or offset). For this example we have no offset requirement and will use 0. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Press **BACK** several times until the normal loop display appears. The set point of loop 2 will now be equal to the process variable of loop 1.

5. To complete the remote analog set point setup, loop 1 may be configured for outputs and alarms. Likewise, loop 2 must be configured for inputs, outputs, and alarms. See Chapter 4, Setup, for information on loop setup.
Differential Control

Differential control is a simple application of the ratio control option, used to control one process (ratio loop) at a differential, or offset, to another (master loop). To use differential control, set the ratio value to 1.0 to provide the desired offset.

**Differential Control Example: Thermoforming**

A thermal forming application requires that the outside heaters operate at a higher temperature than the center heaters. The differential control point is determined by the master loop which is using infrared (IR) sensors for temperature feedback. Secondary loops use thermocouples for feedback.

The loop using the IR sensor as an input is assigned to the master loop in the **SETUP LOOP RATIO CONTROL** menu. The secondary loop is the differential control loop. Setting the set point differential (SP DIFF) to the desired offset will produce the desired offset between the secondary and master loops.

For example, the master loop can be controlled at 325°F and the secondary loop at 375°F by using a differential of 50°F.

Loop 1 must be set up for PID control of the set point at 325°F.

To set up this application, you would do the following:

1. Change the display to loop 2, and then enter the setup parameters. Go to the first screen in *Table 6.5*.
2. Follow the steps in *Table 6.5* to configure the process variable retransmit option.
### Table 6.5 Application Example: Setting Up Differential Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>User Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="loop_process_units_setup_loop_02_ratio_control.png" alt="Display Image" /></td>
<td>Press <strong>YES</strong> to setup the ratio control parameters for loop 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="loop_process_units_02_ratio_control_mstr_loop_01.png" alt="Display Image" /></td>
<td>Assign loop 01 to be the master loop. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="loop_process_units_02_ratio_control_min_sp_300_0.png" alt="Display Image" /></td>
<td>Enter the minimum ratio loop set point. For this example, we will use 300.0°F. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="loop_process_units_02_ratio_control_max_sp_400_0.png" alt="Display Image" /></td>
<td>Enter the maximum ratio loop set point. For this example, we will use 400.0°F. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="loop_process_units_02_ratio_control_ctrl_ratio_1_0.png" alt="Display Image" /></td>
<td>Enter the control ratio, which is the multiple applied to the master process variable. In this example the ratio is 1.0. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="loop_process_units_02_ratio_control_sp_diff_50.png" alt="Display Image" /></td>
<td>Enter the set point differential (or offset). For this example, we have an offset of +50. Press <strong>ENTER</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Press **BACK** several times until the normal loop display appears. The set point of loop 2 will now be equal to process variable of loop 1 plus 50°F.

4. To complete the differential control setup, loop 1 and loop 2 must be configured for inputs, outputs, and alarms. See *Chapter 4, Setup* for information on loop set-up.
This chapter covers setup and operation of Ramp/Soak profiles in MLS300 series controllers.

These features are available in controllers that have the optional Ramp/Soak firmware installed.

The Ramp/Soak feature turns your controller into a powerful and flexible batch controller. Ramp/Soak lets you program the controller to change a process set point in a preset pattern over time. This preset pattern, or temperature profile, consists of several segments. During a segment, the temperature goes from the previous segment’s set point to the current segment’s set point.

- If the current segment’s set point is higher or lower than the previous segment’s set point, it is called a ramp segment.
- If the current segment’s set point is the same as the previous segment’s set point, it is called a soak segment.

![Figure 7.1 Sample Ramp/Soak Profile](image)
Features

Ramp/Soak in the MLS300 includes the following features:

- **Ready segment sets loop up for profile**: Ready segment can control at set point until profile needs to run. Ready segment events set all available event outputs to desired states before profile starts.

- **Up to 20 segments per profile**: Controller can store up to 17 profiles each with up to 20 segments.

- **Multiple profiles run independently**: Each loop can run a different profile or the same profile can be run independently on more than one loop.

- **Up to two triggers per segment**: Triggers are digital inputs that can be programmed to start and hold segments based on the trigger's digital state. You can use any one of the eight digital inputs for triggers. You can also use the same trigger for more than one segment or more than one profile.

- **Up to four events per segment**: Digital outputs controlled by the Ramp/Soak profile. Events outputs are set at the end of a segment. You can use any of the digital outputs that are not used for control or for the SDAC clock for events.

- **Tolerance hold ensures time at temperature**: Set a limit on how far the process variable can vary above or below set point. The profile clock only runs when the process variable is within the limit.

- **Tolerance alarm indicates process not tracking set point**: Set a maximum amount of time for the tolerance hold to wait for a process deviation before notifying the operator. Operator can acknowledge alarm and proceed if desired.

- **User-configurable time base**: Program profiles to run for hours and minutes or for minutes and seconds.

- **Repeatable profiles**: Set any profile to repeat from 1 to 99 times or continuously.

- **Fast setup for similar profiles**: Set up one profile, then copy it and alter it to set up the rest.

- **External reset**: Select a digital input you can use to hold a profile in the Start state and restart it.
## Table 7.1  MLS300 Ramp/Soak Summary

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of possible profile</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of times to repeat a profil</td>
<td>1 to 99 or Continuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of segments per profil</td>
<td>1 to 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of triggers per segment</td>
<td>Up to 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of triggers</td>
<td>ON, ON Latched, OFF, OFF Latched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of possible inputs for triggers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of events per segment</td>
<td>up to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of possible outputs for events (At least one of these outputs must be used for control)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setup Ramp/Soak Profile Menu

The Setup Ramp/Soak Profile menu appears between the Setup Loop Alarms and Manual I/O Test menus. Figure 7.2 on page 160 shows the Ramp/Soak setup menu tree.

* See Process Variable Retransmit on page 135.
**Ramp/Soak Time Base**

The Ramp/Soak time base parameter is in the SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS menu.

Use this parameter to set the time base in all your Ramp/Soak profiles. When set to HH:MM, the set point is updated once every minute. When set to MM:SS, the set point is updated once every second.

**Selectable Values:** HOURS/MINS or MINS/SECS.

**Setup Ramp/Soak Profile Menu**

You can reach the rest of the parameters in this section from the SETUP RAMP/SOAK PROFILE menu. This menu is located between the SETUP LOOP ALARMS and the MANUAL I/O TEST menus if the Ramp/Soak option is installed.

Press **YES** to setup or edit Ramp/Soak profiles.

**Edit Ramp/Soak Profile**

Use this parameter to choose a profile to set up or edit.

**Selectable Values:** A to Q (17 profiles).

**Copy Setup From Profile**

Use this parameter to set up similar profiles quickly, by copying a profile to another one.

**Selectable Values:** A to Q.


**Tolerance Alarm Time**

Use this parameter to set a limit on how long the process variable can be outside the tolerance set for the segment before the tolerance alarm occurs.

If the process variable does not return within the tolerance, the tolerance alarm will recur after the tolerance alarm time elapses again.

If the alarm persists, you may want to reset the profile.

**Selectable Values:** 0:00 to 99:59 (minutes or hours, depending on the time base setting).

---

**Ready Segment Set Point**

When you assign a profile to a loop, the profile doesn’t start immediately; instead, it goes to the ready segment (segment 0) and stays there until you put the profile in Run mode.

You can set a set point, assign events, and set event states for the ready segment. Use this parameter to set the ready segment set point. Setting the set point to OFF ensures that control outputs for the loop running the profile will not come on.

**Selectable Values:** -999 to 9999, or OFF. See Set Points and Tolerances for Various Input Types on page 168.

---

**Ready Segment Edit Event**

Use this parameter to set the state for all outputs that are not used for control or for the SDAC clock. When you assign a profile, the controller starts the ready segment: it goes to the set point and puts all the outputs in the state you set here. The outputs stay in the states they are set to until their states are changed at the end of subsequent segments.

Press **NO** if you don’t want to edit the ready segment events.
Press **YES** to display the ready segment editor screen:

![Ready Event Output 15? Off](image)

Press **NO** to increment the output number or **YES** to set the event state.

**Selectable Values:** You can toggle inputs that are not in use to **ON** or **OFF**.

Press **BACK** to get out of the ready segment editor screen.

**External Reset Input Number**

Use this parameter to select one of the eight digital inputs as an external reset. When the reset input is on, the profile is set to **RUN** mode at the beginning of the first segment. As long as the reset input is on, the profile is held at the beginning of the first segment. Once the reset input turns off the profile begins to run.

![External Reset Input Number](image)

**Selectable Values:** 1 to 8, or **N** (for no external reset).

**Edit Segment Number**

Each profile is made up of several segments (up to 20). Use this parameter to choose the segment to edit.

![Edit Segment Number](image)

**Selectable Values:** 1 to 20.

The first time you use this parameter, it defaults to segment 1. When you have finished editing a segment, the controller returns you to this parameter and goes to the next segment. This loop continues until you make a segment the last segment of a profile.
**Segment Time**

Use this parameter to change the segment time.

**Selectable Values:** 0:00 to 999:59 (hours and minutes or minutes and seconds, depending on the selected time base).

**Segment Set Point**

Use this parameter to set the ending set point for the segment you are editing. For a ramp, the set point changes steadily from the end set point of the previous segment to the value set here over the segment time. For a soak, set the value here equal to the end set point of the previous segment.

**Selectable Values:** -999 to 9999, or OFF (no output during segment). See *Set Points and Tolerances for Various Input Types* on page 168.

**Edit Segment Events**

You can assign up to four digital outputs, or events, to each segment. When the segment ends, the outputs you select are set to the state you specify. Use this parameter to select outputs and specify their states.

**Selectable Values:** YES or NO.

**Starting a Segment with an Event**

If you want a segment to start with an event (events are set at the end of segments), program the event in the previous segment. You can also create a segment with zero time preceding the segment during which you want the event on.
**Edit Event Outputs**

This parameter appears only if you answered **YES** to the previous parameter. Use it to select digital outputs for events. Assign digital outputs that are not being used for PID control or for SDAC clock.

**Selectable Values:** Any digital output from 1 to 34, except those in use, or **NONE** (no event).

**Segment Events Active States**

Use this parameter to assign a state to each event: **ON** (Low) or **OFF** (High). At the end of the segment, the output goes to the state you assign here.

**Selectable Values:** **OFF** (High) or **ON** (Low).

**Edit Segment Triggers**

Each segment may have up to two triggers (digital inputs). All triggers must be true in order for the segment to run. If a trigger is not true, the profile goes into the trigger wait state.

Use this parameter to edit triggers for the current segment.

**Selectable Values:** Press **YES** (to edit triggers of current segment), or **NO** (to advance to the **EDIT SEGMENT TOLERANCE** parameter).

**Trigger Input Number**

This parameter appears only if you answered **YES** to the EDIT SEGMENT TRIGGERS parameter. Use it to assign one of the controller’s eight digital inputs to a segment trigger. You can assign any digital input to any trigger. You can also assign the
same digital input as a trigger in more than one segment and more than one profile.

**Selectable Values:** Any digital input from 1 to 8, or NONE (no input assigned). Setting a trigger to NONE disables it.

### Trigger Active State

Use this parameter to set the state, ON or OFF, that will satisfy the trigger condition. This parameter appears only if you answered YES to the EDIT SEGMENT TRIGGERS parameter.

- A trigger input is ON when pulled low by an external device.
- A trigger input is OFF when no external device creates a path to ground.

**Selectable Values:** OFF or ON.

### Trigger Latch Status

Use this parameter to make a trigger latched or unlatched.

- A latched trigger is checked once, at the beginning of a segment.
- An unlatched trigger is checked constantly while a segment is running. If an unlatched trigger becomes false, the segment timer stops and the loop goes into trigger wait state.

When using two triggers with a segment, the following logic applies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trigger Settings</th>
<th>Trigger Logic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Both Triggers Latched</td>
<td>OR’d Triggers start the segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both Triggers Unlatched</td>
<td>AND’d Triggers start/continue the segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Trigger Latched One Trigger Unlatched</td>
<td>• The unlatched trigger starts/continues a segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The latched trigger has no effect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Selectable Values:** LATCHED or UNLATCHED.

**Segment Tolerance**

Use this parameter to set a positive or negative tolerance value for each segment.

Tolerance works as shown in the following diagram.

- **Positive Tolerance Value**
  - Process variable out of tolerance
  - Set point
  - Process variable within tolerance

- **Negative Tolerance Value**
  - Process variable within tolerance
  - Set point
  - Tolerance setting
  - Process variable out of tolerance

**Figure 7.3 Positive and Negative Tolerances**

If you enter a positive tolerance, the process is out of tolerance when the process variable goes above the set point plus the tolerance.

If you enter a negative tolerance, the process goes out of tolerance when the process variable goes below the set point minus the tolerance.

**Selectable Values:** -99 to 99, or OFF (no tolerance limit). See *Set Points and Tolerances for Various Input Types on page 168.*

**Last Segment**

Use this parameter to make the current segment the last one in the profile.

**Selectable Values:** NO or YES.
**Repeat Cycles**

Use this parameter to set the number of times you want a profile to repeat or cycle.

The profile returns to START mode after completing the number of cycles specified here.

![Image of Repeat Cycles setting](image)

**Selectable Values:** 1 to 99, or C (continuous cycling).

**Set Points and Tolerances for Various Input Types**

Set points and tolerances are set in segments before the profile is assigned to a particular loop. When the profile is used with a loop in the **INPUT TYPE** and **DISPLAY FORMATS** settings are applied to the following parameters:

- Ready set point
- Segment set point
- Segment tolerance

Refer to Table 7.2 on page 168 to determine how these parameters are affected for the various **INPUT TYPES** and **DISPLAY FORMAT** settings.

**Table 7.2 Display Formats**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Display Format</th>
<th>Effect on Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Thermocouples</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No decimal shift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTDs</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Settings divided by 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>-999 to 3000</td>
<td>No decimal shift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9999 to 30000</td>
<td>Setting multiplied by 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-999.9 to 3000.0</td>
<td>No decimal shift. Additional tenth of units in display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-99.9 to 300.0</td>
<td>Settings divided by 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9.999 to 30.000</td>
<td>Settings divided by 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.999 to 3.000</td>
<td>Settings divided by 1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using Ramp/Soak

This section explains how to assign a profile to a loop, how to put a profile in RUN or HOLD mode, how to reset a profile, and how to display profile statistics.

The following diagram shows the Ramp/Soak screens:

From the RAMP/SOAK RESET display:
- Press NO to return to Single Loop display.
- Press BACK to return to the Time Remaining display.

Ramp/Soak Displays

The Single Loop and Bar Graph displays show additional codes when Ramp/Soak firmware is installed.
Single Loop Display

When the controller is running a profile, the Single Loop display shows the Ramp/Soak mode where it would usually show MAN or AUTO. Table 7.3 described the modes.

Table 7.3  Ramp/Soak Single Loop Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ramp/Soak Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT</td>
<td>The profile is in the Ready segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUN</td>
<td>The profile is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>The user has put the profile in Hold mod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOHO</td>
<td>The profile is in tolerance hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIT</td>
<td>The profile is in trigger wait state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is the Single Loop display when a profile is running.

Ramp/Soak Alarms

When the tolerance alarm occurs, the controller displays the single loop display with a flashing T in the alarm symbol position.

Bar Graph Display

The Ramp/Soak mode is also displayed on the Bar Graph display.

Table 7.4 on page 171 describes the control mode symbols used for loops with Ramp/Soak profiles assigned.
Table 7.4  Ramp/Soak Control Mode Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ramp/Soak Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>A profile is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>A profile is holding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>A profile is in Ready stat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>A profile is in tolerance hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>A profile is in trigger wait.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Time Remaining Display

From the Single Loop display, press the **RAMP/SOAK** key **once**. This screen shows how much time remains to complete the profile. All the screens you reach with the **RAMP/SOAK** key have the same information on the top line.

Cycle Number Display

From the Single Loop display, press the **RAMP/SOAK** key **twice**. This screen displays the number of times the profile has run out of the total number of cycles. In this example, the Ramp/Soak profile is on the 10th of 15 cycles to be performed.

Set Mode Screen

From the Single Loop display, press the **RAMP/SOAK** key three times.

This screen allows you to change the Ramp/Soak mode.
Assigning a Profile to a Loop

Use this parameter to assign a profile to a loop.

Selectable Values: A to Q or NONE

Assigning a Profile the First Time

To assign a profile to a loop that doesn’t have a profile currently assigned:

1. In the Single Loop display, switch to the loop you want to assign a profile to.
2. Press the RAMP/SOAK key. The assigning screen appears. (See screen in previous page)
3. Choose one of the available profiles and press ENTER - or - press BACK if you wish to return to Single Loop display without sending profile data to the controller.

Assigning, Changing and Un-assigning a Profile

To assign a new profile to a loop that already has one assigned:

1. In the Single Loop display, switch to the loop in which you want to change or unassign the profile.
2. Press the RAMP/SOAK key three times.
3. Press the NO key. You will see the RESET PROFILE parameter. See Resetting a Profile on page 175.
4. Press YES then ENTER to reset the profile. You will see the ASSIGN PROFILE parameter. See Assigning a Profile to a Loop on page 172.
5. Choose one of the available profiles or NONE to (un-assign) and press ENTER.
6. Press BACK if you wish to return to Single Loop display without changing the profile assignments.

Running a Profile

When you assign a profile, it does not start running immediately; instead, the loop is in the START mode and the READY
Starting a Profile

You can start a profile only when it’s in the ready segment.

1. In the Single Loop display, switch to the loop you want to start.
2. Press the **RAMP/SOAK** key three times. The **SET MODE** screen appears.
3. Press **YES** and **ENTER** to start the profile. While the profile is in **START** mode, the only mode available is the **RUN** mode.

Running Several Profiles Simultaneously

To run several profiles simultaneously, follow these steps:

1. Setup the profiles so that segment 1 of each profile has the same latched trigger.
2. Assign the profiles to the appropriate loops. The loops will go to the **READY** segment of each profile.
3. Set each profile to **RUN** mode.
4. Trip the trigger.

Editing a Profile While It Is Running

You can edit a profile while it is running. Changes made to segments after the current segment will take effect when the segment is reached. Changes made to the segments that have already been completed will take effect the next time the profile is run. Do not edit the current segment. Changes to the current segment can have unexpected consequences.

Holding a Profile or Continuing from Hold

Use the **SET MODE** screen to select the Ramp/Soak profile mode. The next table shows the available modes.
Table 7.5  
\textit{Modes Available Under the Ramp/Soak Profile Mode}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Mode</th>
<th>Available Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>RUN</td>
<td>Begin running the assigned profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>Continue from user-selected hold. Profile uns from the point when you put the profile in HOLD mode. (You cannot continue from a tolerance hold or a trigger wait.) After you choose this mode, the controller switches back to RUN mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUN</td>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>Hold the profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Holding a Profile}

In \texttt{HOLD} mode, all loop parameters stay at their current settings until you change the mode or reset the profile. To put a profile in \texttt{HOLD} mode, follow these steps:

1. In the Single Loop display, switch to the loop you want to hold.
2. Press the \texttt{RAMP/SOAK} key three times to see the \texttt{SET MODE} screen:

   \begin{verbatim}
   01 A SEG01/05 R
   SET MODE? HOLD
   \end{verbatim}

3. Press \texttt{YES} to set the mode. While the profile is running, the only mode you will be able select is \texttt{HOLD}.
4. Press \texttt{ENTER} to hold the profile.

\textbf{Continuing a Profile}

To resume or continue a profile that is holding:

1. In the Single Loop display, switch to the loop you want to run.
2. Press the \texttt{RAMP/SOAK} key three times. The \texttt{SET MODE} screen appears.
3. Press \texttt{YES} to set the mode. While the profile is holding, the only mode you will be able select is \texttt{CONT} (Continue).
4. Press \texttt{ENTER} to run the profile.
Responding to a Tolerance Alarm

A tolerance can be set for each segment. The following occurs when the process variable goes outside this tolerance:

- The profile goes into tolerance hold.
- The segment timer holds.
- The loop’s Single Loop display shows T0H0.
- The tolerance alarm timer starts.

If the process variable returns within the segment tolerance before the tolerance alarm time elapses, the profile returns to RUN mode and the tolerance alarm timer resets.

The following occurs if the profile remains out of tolerance for longer than the tolerance alarm time:

- The controller displays the Single Loop display with the tolerance alarm (a flashing T).
- The global alarm output turns on.

Press ALARM ACK to:

- Turn off the global alarm output.
- Reset the tolerance alarm timer.
- Clear the tolerance alarm.

If the process variable does not return within the tolerance, the tolerance alarm will recur after the tolerance alarm time elapses again.

If the alarm persists you may want to reset the profile.

Resetting a Profile

To reset a profile, follow these steps:

1. In the Single Loop display, switch to the loop you want to reset.
2. Press the RAMP/SOAK key three times to see the SET MODE screen.
3. Press the NO key. The following will be displayed:

   ![SET MODE Screen](image)

4. Press YES to reset the profile, and then ENTER to confirm your choice.

When you reset a profile, the following happens:
• The profile returns to the ready segment. The set point goes to the ready set point, and the ready segment event outputs go to the state you specified in the EDIT READY EVENT STATE parameter.

• The controller shows you the Assign Profile parameter in case you would like to assign a different profile to the loop or select NONE to un-assign the profile.

In Case of a Power Failure

If the power fails or the controller is otherwise powered down while running a ramp/soak profile, by default the profile is set to the START mode when power is restored.

If the POWER OUTPUT STATUS parameter in the SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS menu is set to MEMORY, then after a power failure, the profile will resume operation at the elapsed time of the segment that was active when the power failure occurred.
This chapter describes the different methods of control available with your controller. This section covers:

- On/Off Control
- Proportional Control
- Proportional and Integral Control
- Proportional, Integral and Derivative (PID) Control
- Control Outputs
- Tuning PID Loops
- PID Constants by Application

Introduction

This chapter explains PID control and supplies some starting PID values and tuning instructions to help appropriately set control parameters in the MLS300 system. For more information on PID control, consult the *Watlow Anafaze Practical Guide to PID*.

The control algorithm dictates how the controller responds to an input signal. Do not confuse control algorithms with control output signals (for example, analog or pulsed DC voltage). There are several control algorithms available:

- On/Off,
- Proportional (P)
- Proportional and Integral (PI)
- Proportional with Derivative (PD)
- Proportional with Integral and Derivative (PID)

P, PI, or PID control are necessary when process variable cycling is unacceptable or if the load or set point varies.
For any of these control modes to function, the loop must be in automatic mode.

Control Algorithms

The next sections explain the algorithms available for controlling a loop.

On/Off Control

On/Off control is the simplest way to control a process; a controller using On/Off control turns an output on or off when the process variable reaches limits around the desired set point. This limit is adjustable; Watlow Anafaze controllers use an adjustable spread.

For example, if the set point is 1000°F, and the spread is 20°F, the heat output switches On when the process variable drops below 980°F and Off when the process rises above 1000°F. A process using On/Off control cycles around the set point. Figure 8.1 on page 178 illustrates this example.

![Figure 8.1 On/Off Control](image-url)
Proportional Control

Proportional control eliminates cycling by increasing or decreasing the output proportionally with the process variable’s deviation from the set point.

The magnitude of proportional response is defined by the Proportional Band (PB); outside this band, the output is either 100% or 0%. Within the proportional band the output power is proportional to the process variable’s deviation from the set point.

For example, if the set point is 1000°F and the PB is 20°F, the output is:

- 0% when the process variable is 1000°F or above
- 50% when the process variable is 990°F
- 75% when the process variable is 985°F
- 100% when the process variable is 980°F or below

However, a process which uses only proportional control will settle at a point above or below the set point; it will never reach the set point by itself. This behavior is known as offset or droop.

![Figure 8.2 Proportional Control](image)

Proportional and Integral Control

With proportional and integral control, the integral term corrects for offset by repeating the proportional band’s error correction until there is no error. For example, if a process tends to settle about 5°F below the set point, appropriate integral control brings it to the desired setting by gradually increasing the output until there is no deviation.
Figure 8.3  Proportional and Integral Control

Proportional and integral action working together can bring a process to set point and stabilize it. However, with some processes the user may be faced with choosing between parameters that make the process very slow to reach set point and parameters that make the controller respond quickly, but introduce some transient oscillations when the set point or load changes.

Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control

Derivative control corrects for overshoot by anticipating the behavior of the process variable and adjusting the output appropriately. For example, if the process variable is rapidly approaching the set point from below, derivative control reduces the output, anticipating that the process variable will reach set point. Use it to reduce overshoot and oscillation of the process variable common to PI control. Figure 8.4 on page 180 shows a process under full PID control.

Figure 8.4  Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control
**Heat and Cool Outputs**

Each loop may have one or two outputs. Often a heater is controlled according to the feedback from a thermocouple, in which case only one output is needed.

In other applications, two outputs may be used for control according to one input. For example, a system with a heater and a proportional valve that controls cooling water flow can be controlled according to feedback from one thermocouple.

In such systems, the control algorithm avoids switching too frequently between heat and cool outputs. The on/off algorithm uses the SPREAD parameter to prevent such oscillations (see Spread on page 94). When PID control is used for one or both loop outputs, both the SPREAD parameter and PID parameters determine when control switches between heating and cooling.

**Control Outputs**

The controller provides open collector outputs for control. These outputs normally control the process using solid-state relays.

Open collector outputs can be configured to drive a Serial Digital-to-Analog Converter (SDAC), that in turn, can provide 0 to 5 Vdc, 0 to 10 Vdc or 4 to 20 mA control signals to operate field output devices.

**Output Control Forms**

The following sections explain the different control output signals available.

**On/Off**

When On/Off control is used, the output is on or off depending on the difference between the set point and the process variable. PID algorithms are not used with On/Off control. The output variable is always off or on. (0 or 100%)

**Time Proportioning (TP)**

With time proportioning outputs, the PID algorithm calculates an output between 0 and 100%, which is represented by turning on an output for that percent of a fixed, user-selected time base or cycle time. The cycle time is the time over which the output is proportioned, and it can be any value from 1 to 255 seconds. For example, if the output is 30% and the Cycle Time is 10 seconds, then the output will be on for 3 seconds and off
Distributed Zero Crossing (DZC)

With DZC outputs, the PID algorithm calculates an output between 0 and 100%, but the output is distributed on a variable time base. For each AC line cycle the controller decides whether the power should be on or off. There is no fixed cycle time since the decision is made for each line cycle. When used in conjunction with a zero crossing device, such as a solid-state relay, switching is done only at the zero crossing of the AC line, which helps reduce electrical noise.

Using a DZC output should extend the life of heaters. Since the time period for 60 Hz power is 16.6 ms, the switching interval is very short and the power is applied uniformly. It should be used with solid-state relays. Do not use DZC output for electromechanical relays.

The combination of DZC output and a solid-state relay can inexpensively approach the effect of analog, phase-angle fired control. Note, however, DZC switching does not limit the current and voltage applied to the heater as phase-angle firing does.

Three-Phase DZC (3P DZC)

This output type performs exactly the same as DZC except that the minimum switching time is three AC line cycles. This may be advantageous in some applications using three-phase heaters and three-phase power switching.
Analog Outputs

For analog outputs, the PID algorithm calculates an output between 0 and 100%. This percentage of the analog output range can be applied to an output device via a DAC or an SDAC.

Output Filter

The output filter digitally smooths PID control output signals. It has a range of 0 to 255 scans, which gives a time constant of 0 to 170 seconds for an MLS316 or 0 to 340 seconds for an MLS332. Use the output filter if you need to filter out erratic output swings due to extremely sensitive input signals, like a turbine flow signal or an open air thermocouple in a dry air gas oven.

The output filter can also enhance PID control. Some processes are very sensitive and would otherwise require a large PB, making normal control methods ineffective. Using the output filter allows a smaller PB to be used, achieving better control. Also, use the filter to reduce the process output swings and output noise when a large derivative is necessary, or to make badly tuned PID loops and poorly designed processes behave properly.

Reverse and Direct Action

With reverse action an increase in the process variable causes a decrease in the output. Conversely, with direct action an increase in the process variable causes an increase in the output. Heating applications normally use reverse action and cooling applications usually use direct action.

Setting Up and Tuning PID Loops

After installing your control system, tune each control loop and then set the loop to automatic control. When tuning a loop, choose PID parameters that will best control the process. This section gives PID values for a variety of heating and cooling applications.

\[ \text{Tuning is a slow process. After adjusting a loop, allow about 20 minutes for the change to take effect.} \]
Proportional Band (PB) Settings

**Table 8.1 Proportional Band (PB) Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature Set Point (Fahrenheit)</th>
<th>PB</th>
<th>Temperature Set Point (Fahrenheit)</th>
<th>PB</th>
<th>Temperature Set Point (Fahrenheit)</th>
<th>PB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-100 to 99</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1100 to 1199</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>2200 to 2299</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 to 199</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1200 to 1299</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2300 to 2399</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 to 299</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1300 to 1399</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>2400 to 2499</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 to 399</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>1400 to 1499</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>2500 to 2599</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 to 499</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1500 to 1599</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>2600 to 2699</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 to 599</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1600 to 1699</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2700 to 2799</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 to 699</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1700 to 1799</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>2800 to 2899</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700 to 799</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1800 to 1899</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>2900 to 2999</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800 to 899</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1900 to 1999</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>3000 to 3099</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 to 999</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>2000 to 2099</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>3100 to 3199</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 to 1099</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>2100 to 2199</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>3200 to 3299</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a general rule, set the PB to 10% of the set point below 1000°F and 5% of the set point above 1000°F. This setting is useful as a starting value.

Integral Settings

The controller’s Integral parameter is set in seconds per repeat. Some other products use an integral term called Reset, in units of repeats per minute.

**Table 8.2 Integral Term and Equivalent Reset Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integral (Seconds/Repeat)</th>
<th>Reset (Repeats/Minute)</th>
<th>Integral (Seconds/Repeat)</th>
<th>Reset (Repeats/Minute)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a general rule, use 60, 120, 180, or 240 as a starting value for the Integral.
Derivative Settings

The controller’s Derivative parameter is programmed in seconds. Some other products use a derivative term called Rate programmed in minutes. Use the table or the formula to convert parameters from one form to the other (Rate = Derivative/60).

Table 8.3 Derivative Term and Equivalent Rate Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivative (seconds)</th>
<th>Rate (minutes)</th>
<th>Derivative (seconds)</th>
<th>Rate (minutes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a general rule, set the Derivative to 15% of Integral as a starting value.

NOTE! While the basic PID algorithm is well-defined and widely recognized, various controllers implement it differently such that parameters may not be taken from one controller and applied to another with optimum results even if the above unit conversions are performed.

General PID Constants by Application

This section gives PID values for many applications. They are useful as control values or as starting points for PID tuning.

Proportional Band Only (P)

Set the Proportional Band to 7% of the Set Point.
(Example: Set Point = 450: Proportional Band = 31).

Proportional with Integral (PI)

Set the Proportional Band to 10% of Set Point.
(Example: Set Point = 450: Proportional Band = 45).
Set Integral to 60.
Set Derivative to Off.
Set the Output Filter to 2.

**PI with Derivative (PID)**

Set the Proportional Band to 10% of the Set Point.
(Example: Set Point = 450: Proportional Band = 45).

Set the Integral to 60.
Set the Derivative to 15% of the Integral.
(Example: Integral = 60: Derivative = 9).
Set the Output Filter to 2.

**Table 8.4 General PID Constants By Application**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Proportional Band</th>
<th>Integral</th>
<th>Derivative</th>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Cycle Time</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical heat with solid-state relay</td>
<td>50°F</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DZC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical heat with electromechanical relays</td>
<td>50°F</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cool with solenoid valve</td>
<td>70°F</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cool with fans</td>
<td>10°F</td>
<td>off</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric heat with open heat coils</td>
<td>30°F</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>off</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DZC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas heat with motorized valves</td>
<td>60°F</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Analog</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Point &gt; 1200</td>
<td>100°F</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Troubleshooting and Reconfiguring

When There Is a Problem

The controller is only one part of your control system. Often, what appears to be a problem with the controller is really a problem with other equipment, so check these things first:

- Controller is installed correctly. (See Chapter 2, Installation for help.)
- Sensors, such as thermocouples and RTDs, are installed correctly and working.

**NOTE!** If you suspect your controller has been damaged, do not attempt to repair it yourself, or you may void the warranty.

- If the troubleshooting procedures in this chapter do not solve your system’s problems, call the Application Engineering department for additional troubleshooting help. If you need to return the unit to Watlow Anafaze for testing and repair, Customer Service will issue you an RMA number. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.
WARNING!

Before trying to troubleshoot a problem by replacing your controller with another one, first check the installation. If you have shorted sensor inputs to high voltage lines or a transformer is shorted out, and you replace the controller, you will risk damage to the new controller.

If you are certain the installation is correct, you can try replacing the controller. If the second unit works correctly, then the problem is specific to the controller you replaced.

Returning Your Unit

Before returning a controller, contact your supplier or call Watlow Anafaze at (507) 494-5656 for technical support.

Controllers purchased as part of a piece of equipment must be serviced or returned through the equipment manufacturer. Equipment manufacturers and authorized distributors should call customer service to obtain a return materials authorization (RMA) number. Shipments without an RMA will not be accepted. Other users should contact their suppliers for instructions on returning products for repair.

Troubleshooting Controllers

A problem may be indicated by one or more of several types of symptoms:

- A process or deviation alarm
- A failed sensor alarm
- A system alarm
- Unexpected or undesired behavior

The following sections list symptoms in each of these categories and suggest possible causes and corrective actions.

Process and Deviation Alarms

When a process or deviation alarm occurs, the controller switches to the single loop display for the loop with the alarm and displays the alarm code on the screen. Software such as AnaWin or WatView displays a message on the alarm screen and logs the alarm in the event log.
Table 9.1 Controller Alarm Codes for Process and Deviation Alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td>High Process</td>
<td>Process variable has risen above the high process alarm set point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>High Deviation</td>
<td>Process variable has risen above the set point by more than the deviation alarm value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Low Deviation</td>
<td>Process variable has dropped below the set point by more than the deviation alarm value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP</td>
<td>Low Process</td>
<td>Process variable has dropped below the low process alarm set point.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Responding to Process and Deviation Alarms

In a heating application, a low process or low deviation alarm may indicate one of the following:

- The heater has not had time to raise the temperature.
- The load has increased and the temperature has fallen.
- The control mode is set to manual instead of automatic.
- The heaters are not working due to a hardware failure.
- The sensor is not placed correctly and is not measuring the load’s temperature.
- The deviation limit is too narrow.
- The system is so poorly tuned that the temperature is cycling about set point by more than the alarm limit.

NOTE!

In cooling applications, similar issues cause high process and high deviation alarms.

In a heating application, a high process alarm or high deviation alarm may indicate one of the following:

- The set point and high process limit have been lowered and the system has not had time to cool to within the new alarm limit.
- The control mode is set to manual and the heat output is greater than 0%.
- The load has decreased such that the temperature has risen.
- The heater is full-on due to a hardware failure.
- The system is so poorly tuned that the temperature is cycling about set point by more than the alarm limit.
Resetting a Process or Deviation Alarm

Your response to an alarm depends upon the alarm type setting, as explained in Table 9.2 below.

**Table 9.2  Operator Response to Alarms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Type</th>
<th>Operator Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>The operator does not need to do anything. The alarm clears automatically when the process variable returns within limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Acknowledge the alarm by pressing ALARM ACK on the controller or by using software. The alarm clears after the process variable returns within the limits and the operator has acknowledged it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Failed Sensor Alarms

When a failed sensor alarm occurs, the controller switches to the single loop display for the loop with the alarm and displays an alarm code on the screen. AnaWin or WatView displays a message on the alarm screen and logs the alarm in the event log.

**Table 9.3  Failed Sensor Alarm Codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Alarm Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS</td>
<td>Failed Sensor Open thermocouple.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>Reversed Thermocouple Temperature changed in the opposite direction than expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Shorted Thermocouple Temperature failed to change as expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R0</td>
<td>RTD Open Positive or negative lead is broken or disconnected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>RTD Shorted Positive and negative leads are shorted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A failed sensor alarm clears once it has been acknowledged and the sensor is repaired.
System Alarms

If the controller detects a hardware problem, it displays a message. The message persists until the condition is corrected.

**Table 9.4 Hardware Error Messages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Possible Cause</th>
<th>Recommended Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOW POWER</td>
<td>Power supply failed.</td>
<td>See Low Power on page 193.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATTERY DEAD</td>
<td>RAM battery is dead.</td>
<td>See Battery Dead on page 194.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AW</td>
<td>Ambient warning. Ambient temperature exceeds operating limits by less than 5°C or more.</td>
<td>See Ambient Warning on page 194.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/W AMBIENT FAILURE</td>
<td>Ambient temperature exceeds operating limits by 5°C. Hardware failed due to excessive voltage on inputs.</td>
<td>See H/W Ambient Failure on page 195.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/W GAIN FAILURE</td>
<td>Hardware failed due to excessive voltage on inputs.</td>
<td>See H/W Gain or Offset Failure on page 195.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/W OFFSET FAILURE</td>
<td>Hardware failed due to excessive voltage on inputs.</td>
<td>See H/W Gain or Offset Failure on page 195.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Behaviors

The following table indicates potential problems with the system or controller and recommends corrective actions.

**Table 9.5 Controller Problems and Corrective Actions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible Causes</th>
<th>Recommended Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MLS300 display is not lit.</td>
<td>Power connection incorrect.</td>
<td>Check wiring and service. See Testing Power Connections to PM and AIM on page 39 or Testing Power Connections to PM and CIM300 on page 41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No EPROM or bad EPROM.</td>
<td>Replace the EPROM.</td>
<td>See Replacing the EPROM on page 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLS300 damaged or failed.</td>
<td>Return the MLS300 for repair.</td>
<td>See Returning Your Unit on page 188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLS300 display is lit, but keys do not work.</td>
<td>Keypad is locked.</td>
<td>See Keys Do NotRespond on page 196.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLS300 damaged or failed.</td>
<td>Return the MLS300 for repair. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control mode of one or more loops changes from automatic to manual.</td>
<td>Failed sensor.</td>
<td>Check the display or software for a failed sensor message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital job select feature is enabled and has changed jobs.</td>
<td>Set JOB SELECT DIG INPUTS to NONE. This parameter is only accessible using the controller’s keypad and display. See Job Select Digital Inputs on page 95.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All loops are set to manual 0%.</td>
<td>Power is intermittent.</td>
<td>Check wiring and service. See Testing Power Connections to PM and AIM on page 39 or Testing Power Connections to PM and CIM300 on page 41. Use a separate dc supply for the controller. Provide backup power (UPS). Set POWER UP OUTPUT STATUS to MEMORY. See Power Up Output Status on page 98.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analog reference voltage is overloaded.</td>
<td>Disconnect any wiring from the +5V Ref connection on TB1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware failure.</td>
<td>Check the controller front panel for a hardware alarm. See System Alarms on page 191.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Corrective and Diagnostic Procedures

The following sections detail procedures you may use to diagnose and correct problems with the controller.

**Low Power**

If the controller displays **LOW POWER** or the display is not lit:

1. Acknowledge the alarm.

2. If the error message remains, turn the power to the controller off, then on again. If the error message returns, check that the power supplied to the controller is at least 12.0 Vdc @ 1 A. See Testing Power Connections to PM and AIM on page 39 or Testing Power Connections to PM and CIM300 on page 41.

3. If the error message returns again, make a record of the settings if possible (using software). Then, perform a **NO-key reset** (see NO-Key Reset on page 203).

4. If the error is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidance. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible Causes</th>
<th>Recommended Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Controller does not behave as expected.</td>
<td>Corrupt or incorrect values in RAM.</td>
<td>Perform a NO-key reset. See NO-Key Reset on page 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow LED on MLS300-AIM is lit.</td>
<td>AIM reference voltage pulled low by excessive load or short.</td>
<td>See Checking Analog Inputs on page 196.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green LED on MLS300-AIM card(s) or CIM300 not blinking.</td>
<td>AIM is not functioning correctly.</td>
<td>Cycle power to the controller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green LED on MLS300-AIM card(s) or CIM300 not blinking.</td>
<td>AIM is not properly wired.</td>
<td>Check AIM installation. See Connecting Power to AIM-TB on page 38, Testing Power Connections to PM and AIM on page 39, and Testing Power Connections to PM and CIM300 on page 41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLS300 damaged/failed.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform a NO-key reset. See NO-Key Reset on page 203. Return AIM for repair. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM COMM FAILURE or AIM FAIL</td>
<td>AIM or CIM300 not properly wired.</td>
<td>See AIM Comm Failure / AIM Fail on page 197.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM COMM FAILURE or AIM FAIL</td>
<td>AIM cable disconnected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Battery Dead

The dead battery alarm indicates that the MLS300 battery is not functioning correctly or has low power or no power. If this alarm occurs, parameters have been reset to factory defaults.

**NOTE!**

*The controller will retain its settings when powered. The battery is required to keep the settings in memory only when the controller is powered down.*

If the controller displays **BATTERY DEAD**:

1. Acknowledge the alarm.
2. If the error message remains, turn the power to the controller off, then on again.
3. If the error message returns when power is restored, perform a **NO**-key reset. See **NO-Key Reset on page 203**.
4. If the error is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidelines. See **Returning Your Unit on page 188**.

Ambient Warning

The ambient warning alarm indicates that the ambient temperature of the controller is too hot or cold. Ambient warning occurs when the controller's temperature is in the range of 23 to 32°F or 122 to 131°F. The operating limits are 32 to 122°F.

If the controller displays **AW** in the lower left corner of the display:

1. Acknowledge the alarm.
2. If the error message remains, check the ambient air temperature near the controller. Adjust ventilation, cooling or heating to ensure that the temperature around the controller is 32 to 122°F. If the unit is functioning correctly, the error will clear automatically when the ambient temperature is within range and the alarm has been acknowledged.
3. If the error persists, make a record of the settings, then perform a **NO**-key reset. See **NO-Key Reset on page 203**.
4. If the error is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidelines. See **Returning Your Unit on page 188**.
H/W Ambient Failure

The hardware ambient failure alarm indicates that the ambient sensor in the MLS300 is reporting that the temperature around the controller is outside of the acceptable range of 32 to 122°F by more than 9°F. This error can also occur when there is a hardware failure.

If the controller displays H/W AMBIENT FAILURE:

1. Acknowledge the alarm.
2. If the error message remains, check the ambient air temperature near the controller. Adjust ventilation, cooling or heating to ensure that the temperature around the controller is 32 to 122°F. If the unit is functioning correctly, the error will clear automatically when the ambient temperature is within range, and the alarm has been acknowledged.
3. If the error persists, make a record of the settings, then perform a NO-key reset. See NO-Key Reset on page 203.
4. If the error is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidelines. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.

NOTE! If the controller has failed, it is likely that it was damaged by excessive voltage or noise. Before replacing the controller, troubleshoot for noise and ground loops.

H/W Gain or Offset Failure

If the controller displays H/W GAIN FAILURE or H/W OFFSET FAILURE:

1. Acknowledge the alarm.
2. If the error message remains, turn the power to the controller off, the on again.
3. If the error persists, make a record of the settings (using software), then perform a NO-key reset. See NO-Key Reset on page 203.
4. If the error is not cleared, contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidelines. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.
If the controller has failed, it is likely that it was damaged by excessive voltage or noise. Before replacing the controller, troubleshoot for noise and ground loops.

Keys Do Not Respond

If the MLS300 seems to function but the MAN/AUTO, CHNG SP, ALARM ACK, and RAMP/SOAK keys do not respond when you press them, the keypad is probably locked. Unlock the keypad according to the instructions in Keyboard Lock Status on page 98.

Checking Analog Inputs

Use the following procedures to diagnose and correct problems analog inputs including incorrect process variable readings.

1. If the process variable indicated on the controller display is incorrect:
   (a) Verify that you have selected the correct input type for the affected loops.
   (b) Verify that sensors are properly connected.

2. If the sensors are correctly connected, with power on to the heaters check for high common mode voltage:
   (a) Set a voltmeter to measure volts ac.
   (b) Connect the negative lead to a good earth ground.
   (c) One by one, check each input for ac voltage by connecting the positive lead on the voltmeter to the positive and negative sensor input connections. The process variable should indicate ambient temperature. If it does not, contact your supplier to return the unit for repair. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.

Noise in excess of 1 Vac should be eliminated by correctly grounding the AIM or CIM300. See Power Connections on page 36.
3. Verify the sensors:
   - For thermocouples, remove the thermocouple leads and use a digital voltmeter to measure the resistance between the positive and negative thermocouple leads. A value of 2 to 20 Ω is normal. Readings in excess of 200 Ω indicate a problem with the sensor.
   - For RTDs, measure between the IN+ and IN- terminals of TB1. RTD inputs should read between 20 and 250 Ω.

4. To verify that the controller hardware is working correctly, check any input (except the pulse input or an RTD) as follows:
   (a) Disconnect the sensor wiring.
   (b) Set the INPUT TYPE to J T/C in the SETUP LOOP INPUT menu.
   (c) Place a short across the input. The controller should indicate the ambient temperature on the channel you are testing.

5. If the number of inputs recognized by the MLS300-PM does not agree with the number of inputs in the MLS300-AIM or CIM300 do the following:
   (a) Disconnect any EIA/TIA-232 or 485 connections.
   (b) Ensure the AIM or CIM300 is properly connected.
   (c) If the problem persists perform a NO-key reset, see NO-Key Reset on page 203.

6. If the yellow LED on the AIM is illuminated, the current is overloaded. The reference voltage is used for RTDs and bridge sensors. The signal is also available at MLS300-AIM connector TB3, labeled REF V. The reference voltage is not available on CIM300.

**AIM Comm Failure / AIM Fail**

After communications have been established between the MLS300-PM and MLS300-AIM or CIM300, the controller continuously checks communications. If communications stop for more than five seconds, the MLS300-PM displays AIM COMM FAILURE at the Bar Graph Display or AIM FAIL at the Single Loop Display, the PID mode changes to Manual, and the controller sets every output to the output override percentage. In addition, the Global Alarm is activated. If a digital output from the SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS menu was selected, an AIM communications failure activates the output.
If you power up the MLS300-PM and the message AIM COMM FAILURE appears, or if the LED on the AIM is not blinking:

1. Acknowledge the alarm.
2. If the error message remains, make sure power supply connections are correct. See Power Connections on page 36.
3. If the error message remains, make sure the AIM Communications cable is plugged into the AIM or CIM300 and the connector labeled TO AIM on the MLS300-PM.
4. If the failure message still appears, perform a NO-key controller reset. If the MLS300 still does not power up with the Bar Graph Display, return the unit to Watlow Anafaze for repair. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.

**WARNING!** PID outputs remain in manual mode after an AIM communications failure. Change the PID control status back automatic mode for each control loop after the error is corrected.

**Earth Grounding**

If you suspect a problem with the ac ground or a ground loop:

- Measure for ac voltage between ac neutral and panel chassis ground. If ac voltage above 2 Vac is observed, then there may be a problem with the ac power wiring. This should be corrected per local electrical codes.
- With ac power on, measure for ac voltage that may be present between control panels’ chassis grounds. Any ac voltage above 2 Vac may indicate problems with the ac ground circuit.
- Check for ac voltage on thermocouples with the heater power on. A control output providing power to the heaters will increase the ac voltage if there is heater leakage and an improper grounding circuit. Measure from either positive or negative thermocouple lead to ac ground. AC voltage above 2 Vac may indicate the ground lead is not connected to the MLS300 TB2 ground terminal.

If the above tests indicate proper ac grounding but the controller is indicating incorrect temperatures or process readings:

- Verify which type of sensor is installed and that the INPUT TYPE parameter is set accordingly.
For an RTD or linear voltage or current input, check that the correct input scaling resistors are installed (Installing Scaling Resistors on page 208) and check the Linear Scaling Parameters on page 106.

- If readings are erratic, look for sources of electrical noise. See Noise Suppression on page 33.
- Eliminate possible ground loops. See Avoiding Ground Loops on page 35.
- Contact your supplier for further troubleshooting guidance. See Returning Your Unit on page 188.

**Checking Control Outputs**

To check control outputs:

- Set the loop you want to check to manual mode.
- Set the output power percentage to the desired level.
- Set the output type to ON/OFF or TP (see Chapter 4, Setup).

If the control output is not connected to an output device like an SSR, connect an LED in series with a 1 kΩ resistor from +5 V to the output. (Tie the anode of the LED to +5V.) The LED should be off when the output is 0% and on when the output is 100%.

**Testing Control Output Devices**

Connect the solid-state relay (SSR) control terminals to the MLS300 control output and connect a light bulb (or other load that can easily be verified) to the output terminals on the SSR. Put the loop in manual mode and set the output to 100%. The ac load should turn on.

Do not attempt to measure ac voltage at the SSR’s output terminals. Without a load connected, the SSR’s output terminals do not turn off. This makes it difficult to determine whether the SSR is actually working. Measure the voltage across a load or use a load that can be visually verified, such as a light bulb.

**Testing the TB50**

1. Turn on power to the controller.

2. Measure the +5 Vdc supply at the TB50. The voltage should be +4.75 to +5.25 Vdc:
   - Connect the voltmeter’s common lead to the TB50 screw terminal 3.
   - Connect the voltmeter’s positive lead to the TB50 screw terminal 1.
Testing Control and Digital Outputs

1. Turn off power to the controller.
2. Disconnect any process output wiring on the output to be tested.
3. Connect a 500 Ω to 100 kΩ resistor between the +5V terminal (TB50 screw terminal 1) and the output terminal you want to test.
4. Connect the voltmeter’s common lead to the output terminal, and connect the voltmeter’s positive lead to the +5V terminal.
5. Restore power to the controller.
6. If you are testing a PID control output, use the MAN/AUTO key to turn the output on (100%) and off (0%). When the output is off, the output voltage should be less than 1V. When the output is on, the output voltage should be between +3.75 and +5.25V.
7. If you are testing a digital output not used for control, use the MANUAL I/O TEST menu to turn the output on and off. See Manual I/O Test Menu on page 124.

Testing Digital Inputs

1. Turn off power to the controller.
2. Disconnect any system wiring from the input to be tested.
3. Restore power to the controller.
4. Go to the DIGITAL INPUTS parameter in the MANUAL I/O TEST menu. This parameter shows whether the digital inputs are H (high, or open) or L (low, or closed).
5. Attach a wire to the terminal of the digital input to test. When the wire is connected only to the digital input terminal, the DIGITAL INPUTS parameter should show that the input is H (high). When you connect the other end of the wire to controller common (TB50 terminal 3), the DIGITAL INPUTS parameter should show that the input is L (low).
Additional Troubleshooting for Computer Supervised Systems

These four elements must work properly in a computer-supervised system:

- The controller
- The computer and its EIA/TIA-232 or EIA/TIA-485 serial interface
- The EIA/TIA-232 or EIA/TIA-485 communication lines
- The computer software

For troubleshooting, disconnect the communications line from the computer and follow the troubleshooting steps in the first section of this chapter. The next few sections explain troubleshooting for the other elements of computer supervised systems.

Computer Problems

If you are having computer or serial interface problems, check the following:

- Check your software manual and make sure your computer meets the software and system requirements.
- Check the communications interface, cables, and connections. Make sure the serial interface is set according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
- To test an EIA/TIA-232 interface, purchase an EIA/TIA-232 tester with LED indicators. Attach the tester between the controller and the computer. When the computer sends data to the controller, the tester’s TX LED should blink. When the computer receives data from the controller, the RX LED should blink.
- You can also connect an oscilloscope to the transmit or receive line to see whether data is being sent or received. If the serial port does not appear to be working, the software setup may need to be modified or the hardware may need to be repaired or replaced.

Communications

Most communications problems are due to incorrect wiring or incorrectly set communications parameters. Therefore, when there is a problem, check the wiring and communications settings first. Verify the following:

- Communications port: Software must be configured to use the communications port to which the controller is connected.
• Software protocol: Set the controller to MOD (Modbus) for AnaWin or WatView, ANA (Anafaze) for Anasoft or Anascan.
• Controller address: Configure software to look for the controller at the correct address. In a multiple-controller installation, each controller must have a unique address.
• Baud rate: Software and controller must be set the same.
• Error checking (ANA protocol only): Software and controller must be set the same (CRC or BCC).
• Hardware protocol: PC and controller must use the same protocol, or a converter must be used. The controller is typically configured for EIA/TIA-232 when it is shipped. See Changing Communications on page 206 to change between EIA/TIA-232 and EIA/TIA-485. To communicate with more than one controller, or when more than 50 feet of cable is required, use EIA/TIA-485. Even for a single controller, you may use EIA/TIA-485 and an optically isolating converter to eliminate ground loops.
• Converter: Make sure that the EIA/TIA-232-to-485 converter is powered, configured and wired correctly.
• Cables: Check continuity by placing a resistor across each pair of wires and measuring the resistance with an ohmmeter at the other end.

Ground Loops

Many PC communications ports have their common wires connected to chassis ground. Once connected to the controller, this can provide a path to ground for current from the process that can enter the controller through a sensor (such as a thermocouple). This creates a ground loop that can affect communications and other controller functions. To eliminate a ground loop, either use an optically isolated communications adapter or take measures to ensure that sensors and all other connections to the controller are isolated and not conducting current into the unit.

Software Problems

If the controller and serial communications connections seem to be working correctly, but you are still not getting the result you expect, consult the resources you have available for the software program you are using.

WatView, AnaWin or Anasoft

Consult the AnaWin or Anasoft User’s Guide for help with the user interface. WatView comes with a context-sensitive help explaining operation of the software. Context-sensitive means
that you can press the F1 key to get help related to the part of the program you are using.

**User-Written Software**

You can request a communications specification from Watlow Anafaze if you want to write your own software. Watlow Anafaze will answer technical questions that arise during your software development process, but does not otherwise support user-developed or third-party software in any way.

**NO-Key Reset**

Performing a NO-key reset returns all controller settings to their defaults. All recipes are also cleared.

To perform a NO-key reset:
1. Make a record of the controller’s settings.
2. Turn off power to the unit.
3. Press and hold the NO key on the keypad.
4. Turn on power to the controller still holding the NO key.
5. When prompted **RESET WITH DEFAULTS?**, release the NO key and press the YES key.
6. If you do not see the **RESET WITH DEFAULTS?** prompt or do not get a chance to press YES, repeat the procedure.
7. Restore the controller settings.

If you have a stand-alone system, there is no way to recover your original parameters. If you have a computer-supervised system with AnaWin or WatView, a copy of your parameters can be saved to a snapshot file.

**Replacing the EPROM**

Replacing the EPROM involves minor mechanical disassembly and reassembly of the controller. You will need a Phillips screwdriver and a small flathead screwdriver.

---

**WARNING!**  
*The EPROM and other components are sensitive to damage from electrostatic discharge (ESD). To prevent ESD damage, use an ESD wrist strap or other antistatic device.*
**NOTE!** Replacing the EPROM with another version results in full erasure of RAM. Make a record of all parameters before changing the EPROM.

1. Make a record of system parameters.
2. Power down the controller.
3. Remove the four screws from the sides of the controller front panel.
4. Remove the electronics assembly from the case, as shown in Figure 9.1.

![Figure 9.1 Removal of Electronics Assembly from Case](image)

5. Unscrew the four screws at the corners of the top board and carefully unplug this board to access the bottom
board (processor board). *Figure 9.2* shows the screws to remove:

**Figure 9.2  Screws Locations on PC Board**

6. Locate the EPROM on the circuit board. The EPROM is a 32-pin socketed chip that is labeled with the model, version and checksum.

**Figure 9.3  EPROM Location**

7. Remove the existing EPROM from its socket with an IC extraction tool or a jeweler’s flathead screwdriver.

**Figure 9.4  Remove EPROM**
8. Carefully insert the new EPROM into the EPROM socket. Make sure that the chip is oriented so that its notch fits in the corresponding corner of the socket.

9. Reverse steps 2 through 4 to reassemble the unit.

10. Power up the controller.

11. Re-enter parameters.

**Changing Communications**

Follow these instructions to change the unit’s communications between EIA/RS-485 and EIA/RS-232:

1. Unplug the cables connected to the MLS300-PM.

2. If you already installed the MLS300-PM in a panel, remove it.

3. Remove the four screws from the sides of the controller front panel and remove the two screws from the bottom of the case.

4. Remove the electronics assembly from the case, as shown in *Figure 9.1 on page 204*.

5. Move jumpers **JU2** and **JU4** on the upper PC board to the **B** position for 485 communications, or to the **A** position for 232 communications. Refer to *Figure 9.1 on page 204* and *Figure 9.2 on page 205*.

6. For 485 communications with the last unit on the serial communications line, move jumper **JU3** to the **B** (or **TERM**) position. Installing the jumper in this position places a 200 ohm impedance on the line. Refer to *Figure 9.3 on page 205*.

7. Reverse instructions 1 to 3 to reinstall the unit.

![Diagram of EIA/RS-232 Configuration](image)

*Figure 9.5  EIA/RS-232 Configuration*
Figure 9.6  EIA/RS-485 Configuration

Figure 9.7  Last Controller in System
Configured for EIA/RS-485
Installing Scaling Resistors

Resistors are installed for all inputs on the MLS300-AIM TB or CIM300. Inputs with signal ranges between -10 and +60 mV use 0 Ω resistors in the RC position only. All other input signals require special input scaling resistors.

WARNING! Scaling resistors are soldered to the circuit board. Only qualified technicians should attempt to install or remove these components. Improper techniques, tools or materials can result in damage to the controller that is not covered by the warranty.

Input Scaling

You can connect thermocouples, 4 to 20 mA current inputs, voltage inputs, and 2- or 3-wire RTD inputs to the MLS300. If you need to scale input voltages or convert milliamp inputs to match the -10 to +60 mV input range, install scaling resistors. Generally, these resistors are installed at the factory when requested. However, Watlow Anafaze can supply a kit that a qualified technician may use to install scaling resistors.
Figure 9.8 on page 209 illustrates the locations of the scaling resistors on the AIM TB. The location of scaling resistors on the CIM300 are clearly labeled on the CIM300 circuit boards. The following tables list the resistor values used for various input ranges.

### Scaling Resistors

Watlow Anafaze uses resistors with precise tolerances for scaling resistors. To ensure measurement accuracy, use only resistors that meet the following criteria:

- For RTD inputs, RP contains a matched pair of resistors. Their matching tolerance is 0.02% (2 ppm/°C) and their absolute tolerance is 0.1% (10 ppm/°C). RC has 0.05% tolerance.
- For linear mVdc, Vdc and mA dc ranges, use 0.1% tolerance resistors.

Figure 9.9 on page 210 shows an input circuit using the RP, RC, and RD scaling resistor locations as printed on the MLS300-AIM or CIM300’s terminal board. RP (resistor pair) is a matched pair of resistors in a single package.
Figure 9.9 Input Circuit

Table 9.6 Scaling Resistor Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Range</th>
<th>RP</th>
<th>RC</th>
<th>RD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Thermocouple, 0 to 60 mVdc</td>
<td>Jumper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD1 -100.0 to 300.0°C</td>
<td>10 kΩ</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD2, -120 to 840°C</td>
<td>25 kΩ</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 mA dc</td>
<td>Jumper</td>
<td>Jumper</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 20 mA dc (4 to 20 mA)</td>
<td>Jumper</td>
<td>Jumper</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 100 mV dc</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 500 mV dc</td>
<td>5.91</td>
<td>6.91</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 1 Vdc</td>
<td>39.2</td>
<td>39.2</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 5 Vdc</td>
<td>49.9</td>
<td>49.9</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 Vdc</td>
<td>84.5</td>
<td>84.5</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 12 Vdc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Chapter 10, Linear Scaling Examples for information on how to configure linear inputs.
Configuring DAC Outputs

DAC modules ship with both outputs configured for the signal type and span ordered. The module contains two independent circuits (DAC1 and DAC2). These circuits can be configured for different output types. Remove the board from the housing and set the jumpers. The odd numbered jumpers determine the signal from DAC1; the even numbered jumpers determine the output from DAC2.

Table 9.7 DAC Jumper Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Jumper Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 5 Vdc</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 Vdc</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 to 20 mA</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:

A = Load jumper in the “A” position, or load jumper if header has only two pins.
B = Load jumper in the “B” position.
O = Open; do not load jumper.

1. Power down the system (if DAC is already installed and wired).
2. Ensure the DAC1 and DAC2 terminal blocks or associated wires are labeled such that you will know which terminal block connects to which side of the board if the module is already installed and wired.
3. Unplug the two terminal blocks.
4. Depending on the installation, you may need to unmount the DAC module before proceeding. Remove the four screws from the end plate on the opposite side of the module from the terminal blocks.
5. If necessary, remove the two mounting screws holding the loosened end plate in place.
6. Slide the board out of the housing.
7. Set the jumpers for the two outputs as desired. See Table 9.7 on page 211.
8. Replace the board such that the connectors extend through the opposite end plate. The board fits in the third slot from the bottom.
9. Reconnect the two terminal blocks to the DAC1 and DAC2 connectors.

10. Replace the end plate, end plate screws and, if necessary, mounting screws.

11. Check the wire connections to the DAC1 and DAC2 terminal blocks.

12. If necessary, change the wiring connections to the correct configuration for the new output type. See *Wiring the DAC* on page 59.

13. Restore system power if the system was powered down in *Step 1*.

**Configuring SDAC Outputs**

14. The SDAC’s voltage and current output is jumper selectable. Refer to *Figure 9.10 on page 212*. Configure the jumpers as indicated on the SDAC label.

*Figure 9.10 Voltage/Current Jumper Positions*
This chapter provides three linear scaling examples. The examples describe:

- A pressure sensor generating a 4 to 20 mA signal
- A flow sensor generating a 0 to 5 V signal
- A pulse encoder generating 900 pulses per inch of movement

**Example 1: A 4 to 20 mA Sensor**

**Situation**

A pressure sensor that generates a 4 to 20 mA signal is connected to the controller. The specifications of the sensor state it generates 4 mA at 0.0 psi and 20 mA at 50.0 psi.

**Setup**

The sensor is connected to a loop input set up with a resistor scaling network producing 60 mV at 20 mA.
The sensor measures psi in tenths, so the appropriate display format is -999.9 to +3000.0.

### Table 10.1  Input readings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Variable Displayed</th>
<th>Sensor Input</th>
<th>Reading (%FS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.0 psi</td>
<td>20 mA</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0 psi</td>
<td>4 mA</td>
<td>$100% \times \frac{4 \text{ mA}}{20 \text{ mA}} = 20%$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The scaling values setup in the SETUP LOOPS INPUT menu are shown in Table 10.2.

### Table 10.2  Scaling Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Process Variable</td>
<td>High PV</td>
<td>50.0 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Sensor Reading</td>
<td>High Rdg</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Process Variable</td>
<td>Lo PV</td>
<td>0.0 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Sensor Reading</td>
<td>Lo Rdg</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 2: A 0 to 5 Vdc Sensor**

**Situation**

A flow sensor connected to the controller measures the flow in a pipe. The sensor generates a 0 to 5 V signal. The sensor's output depends on its installation. Independent calibration measurements of the flow in the pipe indicate that the sensor generates 0.5 V at three gallons per minute (GPM) and 4.75 V at 65 GPM. The calibration instruments are accurate to within 1 gallon per minute.

**Setup**

The sensor is connected to a loop input set up with a resistor voltage divider network producing 60 mV at 5 V.

The calibrating instrument is precise to ±1 gallon per minute, so the appropriate display format is -999 to +3000.
This table shows the input readings and the percentage calculation from the 60 mV full scale input.

**Table 10.3 Input Readings and Calculations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Variable Displayed</th>
<th>Sensor Input</th>
<th>Reading (%FS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65 GPM</td>
<td>4.75</td>
<td>(4.75 V / 5.00 V) x 100% = 95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 GPM</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>(0.5 V / 5.00 V) x 100% = 10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 10.4 Scaling Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High process variable</td>
<td>High PV</td>
<td>65 GPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Sensor Reading</td>
<td>High Rdg</td>
<td>95.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Process Variable</td>
<td>Lo PV</td>
<td>0.0 GPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Sensor Reading</td>
<td>Lo Rdg</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 3: A Pulse Encoder**

**Situation**

A pulse encoder which measures the movement of a conveyor is connected to the controller. The encoder generates 900 pulses for every inch the conveyor moves. You want to measure conveyor speed in feet per minute (f/m).

**Setup**

The encoder input is connected to the controller’s pulse input. A one-second sample time gives adequate resolution of the conveyor's speed. The resolution is:

\[
\frac{1 \text{ pulse}}{1 \text{ second}} \times \frac{60 \text{ seconds}}{1 \text{ minute}} \times \frac{1 \text{ inch}}{900 \text{ pulses}} \times \frac{1 \text{ foot}}{12 \text{ inches}} = 0.006 \text{ f/m}
\]

A display format of -99.99 to +300.00 is appropriate.

The input readings are as follows:

At the maximum pulse rate of the MLS300 (2000 Hz):

\[
\frac{200 \text{ pulses}}{1 \text{ second}} \times \frac{60 \text{ seconds}}{1 \text{ minute}} \times \frac{1 \text{ inch}}{900 \text{ pulses}} \times \frac{1 \text{ foot}}{12 \text{ inches}} = 11.11 \text{ f/m}
\]
At zero hertz, the input reading will be 0.00 f/m.

**Table 10.5  Scaling Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Process Variable</td>
<td>High PV</td>
<td>11.11 f/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Sensor Reading</td>
<td>High Rdg</td>
<td>2000 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Process Variable</td>
<td>Lo PV</td>
<td>0 f/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Sensor Reading</td>
<td>Lo Rdg</td>
<td>0 Hz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specifications

This chapter contains specifications for the MLS300 series controllers, digital-to-analog converter (DAC) module, Serial DAC module and the MLS power supply.

MLS300 System Specifications

This section contains MLS300 series controller specifications for environmental specifications and physical dimensions, inputs, outputs, the serial interface and system power requirements.

The controller described consists of a processor module MLS300-PM), an analog input module (MLS300-AIM) and a 50-pin terminal block (TB50).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 11.1 Agency Approvals / Compliance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UL© and cUL©</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MLS300 Processor Physical Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 11.2 MLS300 Processor Environmental Specifications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage Temperature</td>
<td>-4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>32 to 122°F (0 to 50°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>10 to 95% non-condensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>The controller is for indoor use only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11.3  MLS300 Processor Physical Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>MLS300 Processor Module Dimensions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>1.6 lb 0.7 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8.4 in 213 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>3.78 in 96 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>1.96 in 50 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11.1  MLS300 Processor Module Dimensions
Table 11.4  MLS300 Processor with Straight SCSI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>10.0 in</td>
<td>3.78 in</td>
<td>1.96 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Width</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Height</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11.2 MLS300 Clearances with Straight SCSI Cable
### Table 11.5  MLS300 Processor with Right-Angle SCSI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 in</td>
<td>3.78 in</td>
<td>1.96 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>229 mm</td>
<td>96 mm</td>
<td>50 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Figure 11.3  MLS300 Clearances with Right-Angle SCSI Cable

### Table 11.6  MLS300 Processor Module Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power Terminals (TB1)</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Wire Gauge (TB1)</td>
<td>22 to 18 AWG (0.5 to 0.75 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Terminal Torque (TB1)</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in-lb (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM/CIM300 Connector</td>
<td>RJ45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS232/RS485 Connector</td>
<td>RJ12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS485 Connector</td>
<td>RJ12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSI Connector</td>
<td>SCSI-2 female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MLS300-AIM Physical Dimensions

Table 11.7  MLS300-AIM Environmental Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage Temperature</td>
<td>-4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>32 to 122°F (0 to 50°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>10 to 95% non-condensing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11.8  MLS300-AIM Physical Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>1.5 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.7 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>6.5 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>5.0 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>127 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height to top of boards</td>
<td>5.75 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>146 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height to top of AIM cable</td>
<td>6.3 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>160 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11.4  MLS300-AIM Module Dimensions
Table 11.9  MLS300 AIM Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power Terminals (TB3)</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Wire Gauge (TB3)</td>
<td>22 to 18 AWG (0.5 to 0.75 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Terminal Torque (TB3)</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in-lb (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM Communications Connector</td>
<td>RJ45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Terminals (TB1 and TB2)</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Wire Gauge (TB1 and TB2)</td>
<td>Thermocouples: 20 AWG (0.5 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linear: 22 to 20 AWG (0.5 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Terminal Torque (TB1 and TB2)</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in-lb (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CIM300 Physical Specifications

Table 11.10  CIM300 Environmental Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage Temperature</td>
<td>-4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>32 to 122°F (0 to 50°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>10 to 95% non-condensing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11.11  CIM300 Physical Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>1 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.45 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>7.50 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>191 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length to top of AIM cable</td>
<td>8.05 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>2.75 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>3.75 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>95 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11.12 MLS300 CIM300 Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminals/Connector</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power Terminals (TB2)</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Wire Gauge (TB2)</td>
<td>22 to 18 AWG (0.5 to 0.75 mm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Terminal Torque (TB2)</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in-lb (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIM300 Communications Connector</td>
<td>RJ45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Terminals (J1)</td>
<td>D-Sub 50 female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Terminals (J2)</td>
<td>D-Sub 50 male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MLS300-TB50 Physical Specifications

#### Table 11.13  MLS300-TB50 Physical Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.32 lb</td>
<td>4.1 in</td>
<td>4.0 in</td>
<td>1.45 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 kg</td>
<td>104 mm</td>
<td>102 mm</td>
<td>37 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 11.14  MLS300-TB50 Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Screw Terminal Torque</th>
<th>SCSI Connector on Board</th>
<th>Output Terminals</th>
<th>Output Wire Gauge</th>
<th>Output Terminal Torque</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in-lb</td>
<td>SCSI-2 female</td>
<td>Captive screw cage clamp</td>
<td>Multiconductor cables:</td>
<td>4.4 to 5.3 in-lb (0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.5 to 0.6 Nm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 AWG (0.2 mm²)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Single-wire: 22 to 18 AWG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(0.5 to 0.75 mm²)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Figure 11.6  MLS300-TB50 Dimensions

- Length 4.1 in (104 mm)
- Width 4.0 in (102 mm)
- Height 1.5 in (37 mm)
Table 11.15  MLS300-TB50 with Straight SCSI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.4 in</td>
<td>4.0 in</td>
<td>1.45 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>163 mm</td>
<td>102 mm</td>
<td>37 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11.7  MLS300-TB50 Dimensions with Straight SCSI Cable
Table 11.16  MLS300-TB50 with Right-Angle SCSI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5.4 in</td>
<td>4.0 in</td>
<td>1.5 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>137 mm</td>
<td>102 mm</td>
<td>3.7 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11.17  MLS300-TB50 Dimensions with Right-Angle SCSI Cable

Length 5.4 in (137 mm)

Width 4.0 in (102 mm)

Height 1.5 in (37 mm)
The controller accepts analog sensor inputs which are measured and may be used as feedback for control loops. It also accepts digital (TTL) inputs which may be used to trigger certain firmware features.

### Table 11.18 Analog Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Number of Control Loops            | 17 (MLS316)  
|                                   | 33 (MLS332)                                                               |
| Number of Analog Inputs            | MLS316: 16 loops with full range of input types, plus one pulse loop  
|                                   | MLS332: 32 loops with full range of input types, plus one pulse loop       |
| Input Switching                    | Differential solid-state multiplexer                                        |
| Input Sampling Rate                | 24 loops per second  
|                                   | MLS316: 1.5x/sec (667 ms) at 60 Hz; 1.25x/sec (800 ms) at 50 Hz.  
|                                   | MLS332: 0.75x/sec (1.33 sec.) at 60 Hz; 0.625x/sec (1.6 sec.) at 50 Hz. |
| Analog Over Voltage Protection     | 70 V peak to peak max.                                                     |
| Maximum Analog Input Voltage       | +10 V from A+ or A– to analog common                                        |
| Common Mode Voltage                | 500 Vac maximum analog common to MLS-PM or MLS-AIM power supply common     |
| Common Mode Rejection (CMR)        | >85 dB at 60 Hz, 110 dB typical                                            |
| Analog/Digital Converter           | Integrates voltage to frequency                                            |
| Input Range                        | -10 to +60 mV, or 0 to 25 V with scaling resistors                         |
| Resolution                         | 0.006%, greater than 14 bits (internal)                                    |
| Accuracy                           | 0.03% of full scale (60 mV) at 77°F (25°C)  
|                                   | 0.08% of full scale (60 mV) at 32 to 122°F (0 to 50°C)                    |
| Calibration                        | Automatic zero and full scale                                              |
### Table 11.19 Pulse Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>0 to 2000 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Voltage Protection</td>
<td>Diodes to supply and common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Levels</td>
<td>(&lt;1.3 \text{ V} = \text{Low})  (&gt;3.7 \text{ V} = \text{High (TTL)})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Switch Resistance to Pull Input Low</td>
<td>2 k(\Omega)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Switch Off Resistance</td>
<td>30 k(\Omega)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 11.20 Thermocouple Ranges and Resolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thermocouple Type</th>
<th>Range in °F</th>
<th>Range in °C</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>-350 to 1400</td>
<td>-212 to 760</td>
<td>±0.5</td>
<td>±0.9</td>
<td>±1.1</td>
<td>±2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>-450 to 2500</td>
<td>-268 to 1371</td>
<td>±0.6</td>
<td>±1.2</td>
<td>±1.35</td>
<td>±2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>-450 to 750</td>
<td>-268 to 399</td>
<td>±1.3</td>
<td>±2.4</td>
<td>±2.9</td>
<td>±5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>0 to 3200</td>
<td>-18 to 1760</td>
<td>±2.5</td>
<td>±4.5</td>
<td>±5.6</td>
<td>±10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>0 to 3210</td>
<td>-18 to 1766</td>
<td>±2.5</td>
<td>±4.5</td>
<td>±5.6</td>
<td>±10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>150 to 3200</td>
<td>66 to 1760</td>
<td>±6.6</td>
<td>±12.0</td>
<td>±14.9</td>
<td>±27.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>-328 to 1448</td>
<td>-200 to 787</td>
<td>±0.5</td>
<td>±0.9</td>
<td>±1.1</td>
<td>±2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* True for 10 to 100% of span.

### Table 11.21 RTD Ranges and Resolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Range in °F</th>
<th>Range in °C</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Measurement Temperature in °C</th>
<th>Accuracy: 77°F (25°C) Ambient °C</th>
<th>Accuracy: 32 to 122°F (0 to 50°C) Ambient °C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RTD1</td>
<td>-148.0 to 527.0</td>
<td>-100.0 to 275.0</td>
<td>0.023°C</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>±0.35</td>
<td>±0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>275</td>
<td>±1</td>
<td>±1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±1.5</td>
<td>±2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD2</td>
<td>-184 to 1544</td>
<td>-120 to 840</td>
<td>0.062°C</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>±0.9</td>
<td>±1.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840</td>
<td>±1.1</td>
<td>±1.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±4.3</td>
<td>±7.74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 11.22 Input Resistances for Voltage Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Input Resistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 12 V</td>
<td>85 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10 V</td>
<td>50 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 5 V</td>
<td>40 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 1 V</td>
<td>7.4 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 500 mV</td>
<td>6.2 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 100 mV</td>
<td>1.2 kΩ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 11.23 Digital Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td>8 selectable for output override, remote job selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Voltage Protection</td>
<td>Diodes to supply and common. Source must limit current to 10 mA for override conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Levels</td>
<td>$&lt;1.3 , \text{V} = \text{Low}; , &gt;3.7 , \text{V} = \text{High (TTL)} , 5 , \text{Vdc maximum}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Switch Resistance to Pull Input Low</td>
<td>1 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Switch Off Resistance</td>
<td>11 kΩ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Outputs

The controller directly accommodates switched DC and open-collector outputs only. These outputs can be used to control a wide variety of loads. They are typically used to control SSRs or other power switching devices which in turn control, for example, heaters. They may also be used to signal another device of an alarm condition in the controller.

Analog outputs may be accomplished by using DAC or SDAC modules in conjunction with one of the control outputs.

An open-collector CPU watchdog output is also provided so that an external device may monitor the CPU state.

### Analog Outputs

No direct analog outputs are provided.

The digital outputs may be used in conjunction with DAC or SDAC modules to provide analog signals. See *DAC Specifications on page 235* and *SDAC Specifications on page 237*.
### Digital Outputs

**Table 11.24 Digital Outputs Control / Alarm**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Open collector output; ON state sinks to logic common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>34 Outputs selectable as closed-loop control or alarm/control. 1 global alarm output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Control Outputs per PID Loop</td>
<td>2 (maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Output Types</td>
<td>Time Proportioning, Distributed Zero Crossing, SDAC, or On/Off—all independently selectable for each output. Heat and cool control outputs can be individually disabled for use as alarm outputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Proportioning Cycle Time</td>
<td>1 to 255 seconds, programmable for each output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Action</td>
<td>Reverse (heat) or direct (cool), independently selectable for each output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off State Leakage Current</td>
<td>&lt;0.01 mA to dc common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current</td>
<td>60 mA for each output. 5V power supply (from the processor module) can supply up to 350 mA total to all outputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Voltage Switched</td>
<td>24 Vdc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 11.25 CPU Watchdog Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Open collector output; ON state sinks to logic common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Monitors the processor module microprocessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current</td>
<td>10 mA (5 V power supply in the processor module can supply up to 350 mA total to all outputs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Voltage</td>
<td>5 Vdc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 11.26 5 Vdc Output (power to operate Solid-State Relays)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>5 Vdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current</td>
<td>350 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 11.27 Reference Voltage Output (power to operate bridge circuit sensors)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>5 Vdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current</td>
<td>100 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 11.28 Processor Serial Interface**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>EIA/TIA-232 3-wire or EIA/TIA-485 4-wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
<td>2400, 9600 or 19,200 user-selectable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Check</td>
<td>BCC or CRC, user-selectable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Controllers</td>
<td>1 with EIA/TIA-232 communications; up to 32 with EIA/TIA-485 communications, depending on protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>Form of ANSI X3.28-1976 (D1, F1), compatible with Allen Bradley PLC, full duplex, or ModBus RTU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 11.29 Processor Power Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>12 to 24 +/- 15% Vdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current</td>
<td>1 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MLS300 Power Supply**

*Specifications for the power supply are on the MLS300 page at www.watlow.com.*
DAC Specifications

The Watlow Anafaze Digital to Analog Converter (DAC) is an optional module for the MLS300 series controller. DACs convert a distributed zero crossing (DZC) output signal to an analog process control signal. Watlow Anafaze provides the following version of the DAC:

- 4 to 20 mA
- 0 to 5 Vdc
- 0 to 10 Vdc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 11.36 DAC Environmental Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storage Temperature</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating Temperature</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humidity</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 11.37 Physical Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Width</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Height</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inputs

The DAC accepts an open-collector signal from the MLS300 controller and the power from an external power supply. See Table 11.38 on page 236.

**Table 11.38 DAC Power Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>12 to 24 Vdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>100 mA @ 15 Vdc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 11.9 DAC Dimensions*
Analog Outputs

**Table 11.39 DAC Specifications by Output Range**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>4 to 20 mA</th>
<th>0 to 5 V</th>
<th>0 to 10 V</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gain Accuracy</td>
<td>± 6</td>
<td>± 6</td>
<td>±</td>
<td>6 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Offset</td>
<td>± 0.75</td>
<td>± 0.75</td>
<td>± 0.75</td>
<td>% of full scale range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>% of full scale range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Constant</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Current Output</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>mA dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Resistance (12 V)</td>
<td>250 maximum</td>
<td>500 minimum</td>
<td>1000 minimum</td>
<td>Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Resistance (24 V)</td>
<td>850 maximum</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Ω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SDAC Specifications**

Watlow Anafaze offers a Serial DAC for precision open-loop analog outputs. The SDAC is jumper selectable for a 0 to 10 Vdc or 4 to 20 mA output. Multiple SDAC modules can be used with one MLS. The SDAC carries a CE mark.

**Table 11.40 SDAC Environmental Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage Temperature</td>
<td>-4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature</td>
<td>32 to 158°F (0 to 70°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>10 to 95% non-condensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>The SDAC is for indoor use only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 11.41 SDAC Physical Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>0.76 lb</th>
<th>0.34 kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.76 lb</td>
<td>0.34 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5.4 in</td>
<td>137 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>3.6 in</td>
<td>91 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>1.75 in</td>
<td>44 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 11.10 SDAC Dimensions

Table 11.42 Agency Approvals / Compliance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE Directive</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) directive 89/336/EEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UL© and cUL©</td>
<td>UL© 916 Standard for Energy Management Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File E177240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inputs

The SDAC requires a proprietary serial data signal and the clock signal from the MLS300 via the TB50. Any control output can be configured to provide the data signal. The SDAC also requires a 5 Vdc power input.
### Table 11.43 SDAC Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data</td>
<td>4 mA maximum to DC COM Open collector or HC CMOS logic levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>0.5 mA max to DC COM Open collector or HC CMOS logic levels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 11.44 Power Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>4.75 to 5.25 Vdc @ 300 mA max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>210 mA typical @ 20 Vdc out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analog Outputs

### Table 11.45 SDAC Analog Output Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absolute Maximum Common Mode Voltage</td>
<td>Measured between output pins and controller common: 1000 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>15 bits (plus polarity bit for voltage outputs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.305 mV for 10 V output range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.00061 mA for 20 mA output range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy (calibrated for voltage output)</td>
<td>For voltage output: +/- 0.005 V (0.05% at full scale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For current output: +/- 0.1 mA (0.5% at full scale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature coefficient</td>
<td>440 ppm/ °C typical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation Breakdown Voltage</td>
<td>1000 V between input power and signals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Current
0 to 20 mA (500 Ω load maximum)

### Voltage
0 to 10 Vdc with 10 mA source capability

### Output Response Time
1 ms typical

### Update Rate
Once per controller A/D cycle nominal. Twice per second maximum for 60 Hz clock rate. Output changes are step changes due to the fast time constant. All SDAC loop outputs are updated at the same time.
A

AC
See Alternating Current.

AC Line Frequency
The frequency of the AC power line measured in Hertz (Hz), usually 50 or 60 Hz.

Accuracy
Closeness between the value indicated by a measuring instrument and a physical constant or known standards.

Action
The response of an output when the process variable is changed. See also Direct action, Reverse action.

Address
A numerical identifier for a controller when used in computer communications.

Alarm
A signal that indicates that the process has exceeded or fallen below a certain range around the set point. For example, an alarm may indicate that a process is too hot or too cold. See also:

- Deviation Alarm
- Failed Sensor Alarm
- Global Alarm
- High Deviation Alarm
- High Process Alarm
- Loop Alarm
- Low Deviation Alarm
- Low Process Alarm

Alarm Delay
The lag time before an alarm is activated.

Alternating Current (AC)
An electric current that reverses at regular intervals, and alternates positive and negative values.

Ambient Temperature
The temperature of the air or other medium that surrounds the components of a thermal system.

American Wire Gauge (AWG)
A standard of the dimensional characteristics of wire used to conduct electrical current or signals. AWG is identical to the Brown and Sharpe (B&S) wire gauge.

Ammeter
An instrument that measures the magnitude of an electric current.

Ampere (Amp)
A unit that defines the rate of flow of electricity (current) in the circuit. Units are one coulomb (6.25 x 10^18 electrons) per second.

Analog Output
A continuously variable signal that is used to represent a value, such as the process value or set point value. Typical hardware configurations are 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 5 Vdc.

Automatic Mode
A feature that allows the controller to set PID control outputs in response to the Process Variable (PV) and the set point.

Autotune
A feature that automatically sets temperature control PID values to match a particular thermal system.

B

Baud Rate
The rate of information transfer in serial communications, measured in bits per second.

Block Check Character (BCC)
A serial communications error checking method. An acceptable method for most applications, BCC is the default method. See CRC.

Bumpless Transfer
A smooth transition from Auto (closed loop) to Manual (open loop) operation. The control output does not change during the transfer.
C

Calibration
The comparison of a measuring device (an unknown) against an equal or better standard.

Celsius (Centigrade)
Formerly known as Centigrade. A temperature scale in which water freezes at 0°C and boils at 100°C at standard atmospheric pressure. The formula for conversion to the Fahrenheit scale is:
°F = (1.8 x °C) + 32.

Central Processing Unit (CPU)
The unit of a computing system that includes the circuits controlling the interpretation of instructions and their execution.

Circuit
Any closed path for electrical current. A configuration of electrically or electromagnetically connected components or devices.

Closed Loop
A control system that uses a sensor to measure a process variable and makes decisions based on that feedback.

Cold Junction
Connection point between thermocouple metals and the electronic instrument.

Common Mode Rejection Ratio
The ability of an instrument to reject electrical noise, with relation to ground, from a common voltage. Usually expressed in decibels (dB).

Communications
The use of digital computer messages to link components.
See Serial Communications.
See Baud Rate.

Control Action
The response of the PID control output relative to the error between the process variable and the set point. For reverse action (usually heating), as the process decreases below the set point the output increases. For direct action (usually cooling), as the process increases above the set point, the output increases.

Control Mode
The type of action that a controller uses. For example, On/Off, time proportioning, PID, Automatic or manual, and combinations of these.

CRC
See Cyclic Redundancy Check.

Current
The rate of flow of electricity. The unit of measure is the ampere (A).
1 ampere = 1 coulomb per second.

Cycle Time
The time required for a controller to complete one on-off-on cycle. It is usually expressed in seconds.

Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)
An error checking method in communications. It provides a high level of data security but is more difficult to implement than Block Check Character (BCC).
See Block Check Character.

D

Data Logging
A method of recording a process variable over a period of time. Used to review process performance.

Deadband
The range through which a variation of the input produces no noticeable change in the output. In the deadband, specific conditions can be placed on control output actions. Operators select the deadband. It is usually above the heating proportional band and below the cooling proportional band.

Default Parameters
The programmed instructions that are permanently stored in the microprocessor software.

Derivative Control (D)
The last term in the PID algorithm. Action that anticipated the rate of change of the process, and compensates to minimize overshoot and undershoot. Derivative control is an instantaneous change of the control output in the same direction as the proportional error. This is caused by a
change in the process variable (PV) that decreases over the time of the derivative (TD). The TD is in units of seconds.

**Deutsche Industrial Norms (DIN)**
A set of technical, scientific and dimensional standards developed in Germany. Many DIN standards have worldwide recognition.

**Deviation Alarm**
Warns that a process has exceeded or fallen below a certain range around the set point.

**Digital to Analog Converter (DAC)**
A device that converts a numerical input signal to a signal that is proportional to the input in some way.

**Direct Action**
An output control action in which an increase in the process variable, causes an increase in the output. Cooling applications usually use direct action.

**Direct Current (DC)**
An electric current that flows in one direction.

**Distributed Zero Crossing (DZC)**
A form of digital output control. Similar to burst fire.

**Earth Ground**
A metal rod, usually copper, that provides an electrical path to the earth, to prevent or reduce the risk of electrical shock.

**Electrical Noise**
See Noise.

**Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)**
Electrical and magnetic noise imposed on a system. There are many possible causes, such as switching power on inside the sine wave. EMI can interfere with the operation of controls and other devices.

**Electrical-Mechanical Relays**
See Relay, electromechanical.

**Emissivity**
The ratio of radiation emitted from a surface compared to radiation emitted from a blackbody at the same temperature.

**Engineering Units**
Selectable units of measure, such as degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit, pounds per square inch, newtons per meter, gallons per minute, liters per minute, cubic feet per minute or cubic meters per minute.

**EPROM**
Erasable Programmable, Read-Only Memory inside the controller.

**Error**
The difference between the correct or desired value and the actual value.

**Fahrenheit**
The temperature scale that sets the freezing point of water at 32°F and its boiling point at 212°F at standard atmospheric pressure. The formula for conversion to Celsius is: °C = 5/9 (°F to 32°F).

**Failed Sensor Alarm**
Warns that an input sensor no longer produces a valid signal. For example, when there are thermocouple breaks, infrared problems or resistance temperature detector (RTD) open or short failures.

**Filter**
Filters are used to handle various electrical noise problems.

**Digital Filter (DF)** — A filter that allows the response of a system when inputs change unrealistically or too fast. Equivalent to a standard resistor-capacitor (RC) filter

**Digital Adaptive Filter** — A filter that rejects high frequency input signal noise (noise spikes).

**Heat/Cool Output Filter** — A filter that slows the change in the response of the heat or cool output. The output responds to a step change by going to approximately 2/3 its final value within the numbers of scans that are set.
**Frequency**
The number of cycles over a specified period of time, usually measured in cycles per second. Also referred to as Hertz (Hz). The reciprocal is called the period.

**Gain**
The amount of amplification used in an electrical circuit. Gain can also refer to the Proportional (P) mode of PID.

**Global Alarm**
Alarm associated with a global digital output that is cleared directly from a controller or through a user interface.

**Global Digital Outputs**
A preselected digital output for each specific alarm that alerts the operator to shut down critical processes when an alarm condition occurs.

**Ground**
An electrical line with the same electrical potential as the surrounding earth. Electrical systems are usually grounded to protect people and equipment from shocks due to malfunctions. Also referred to a “safety ground.”

**Hertz (Hz)**
Frequency, measured in cycles per second.

**High Deviation Alarm**
 Warns that the process is above set point, but below the high process variable. It can be used as either an alarm or control function.

**High Power**
(As defined by ANAFAZE) Any voltage above 24 Vac or Vdc and any current level above 50 mA ac or mA dc.

**High Process Alarm**
A signal that is tied to a set maximum value that can be used as either an alarm or control function.

**High Process Variable**
*See Process Variable.*

**High Reading**
An input level that corresponds to the high process value. For linear inputs, the high reading is a percentage of the full scale input range. For pulse inputs, the high reading is expressed in cycles per second (Hz).

**Infrared**
A region of the electromagnetic spectrum with wavelengths ranging from one to 1,000 microns. These wavelengths are most suited for radiant heating and infrared (noncontact) temperature sensing.

**Input**
Process variable information that is supplied to the instrument.

**Input Scaling**
The ability to scale input readings (readings in percent of full scale) to the engineering units of the process variable.

**Input Type**
The signal type that is connected to an input, such as thermocouple, RTD, linear or process.

**Integral Control (I)**
Control action that automatically eliminates offset, or droop, between set point and actual process temperature. *See Reset, Automatic.*

**Job**
A set of operating conditions for a process that can be stored and recalled in a controller’s memory. Also called a Recipe.

**Junction**
The point where two dissimilar metal conductors join to form a thermocouple.
**L**

_**Lag**_
The delay between the output of a signal and the response of the instrument to which the signal is sent.

_**Linear Input**_
A process input that represents a straight line function.

_**Linearity**_
The deviation in response from an expected or theoretical straight line value for instruments and transducers. Also called Linearity Error.

_**Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)**_
A type of digital display made of a material that changes reflectance or transmittance when an electrical field is applied to it.

_**Load**_
The electrical demand of a process, expressed in power (watts), current (amps), or resistance (ohms). The item or substance that is to be heated or cooled.

_**Loop Alarm**_
Any alarm system that includes high and low process, deviation band, deadband, digital outputs, and auxiliary control outputs.

_**Low Deviation Alarm**_
Warns that the process is below the set point, but above the low process variable. It can be used as either an alarm or control function.

_**Low Process Alarm**_
A signal that is tied to a set minimum value that can be used as either an alarm or control function.

_**Low Reading**_
An input level corresponding to the low process value. For linear inputs, the low reading is a percentage of the full scale input range. For pulse inputs, the low reading is expressed in cycles per second (Hz).

**M**

_**Manual Mode**_
A selectable mode that has no automatic control aspects. The operator sets output levels.

_**Manual Reset**_
*See Reset.*

_**Milliampere (mA)**_
One thousandth of an ampere.

_**N**_

_**No Key Reset**_
A method for resetting the controller's memory (for instance, after an EPROM change).

_**Noise**_
Unwanted electrical signals that usually produce signal interference in sensors and sensor circuits. *See Electromagnetic Interference.*

_**Noise Suppression**_
The use of components to reduce electrical interference that is caused by making or breaking electrical contact, or by inductors.

_**Non Linear**_
Through ANAFAZE software, the Non Linear field sets the system to linear control, or to one of two non linear control options. Input 0 for Linear, 1 or 2 for nonlinear.

_**O**_

_**Offset**_
The difference in temperature between the set point and the actual process temperature. Offset is the error in the process variable that is typical of proportional-only control.

_**On/Off Control**_
A method of control that turns the output full on until set point is reached, and then off until the process error exceeds the hysteresis.

_**Open Loop**_
A control system with no sensory feedback.
Operator Menus
The menus accessible from the front panel of a controller. These menus allow operators to set or change various control actions or features.

Optical Isolation
Two electronic networks that are connected through an LED (Light Emitting Diode) and a photoelectric receiver. There is no electrical continuity between the two networks.

Output
Control signal action in response to the difference between set point and process variable.

Output Type
The form of PID control output, such as Time Proportioning, Distributed Zero Crossing, SDAC, or Analog. Also the description of the electrical hardware that makes up the output.

Overshoot
The amount by which a process variable exceeds the set point before it stabilizes.

Panel Lock
A feature that prevents operation of the front panel by unauthorized people.

PID
Proportional, Integral, Derivative. A control mode with three functions: Proportional action dampens the system response, Integral corrects for droops, and Derivative prevents overshoot and undershoot.

Polarity
The electrical quality of having two opposite poles, one positive and one negative. Polarity determines the direction in which a current tends to flow.

Process Variable (PV)
The parameter that is controlled or measured. Typical examples are temperature, relative humidity, pressure, flow, fluid level, events, etc. The high process variable is the highest value of the process range, expressed in engineering units. The low process variable is the lowest value of the process range.

Proportional (P)
Output effort proportional to the error from set point. For example, if the proportional band is 20°F and the process is 10°F below the set point, the heat proportioned effort is 50%. The lower the PB value, the higher the gain.

Proportional Band (PB)
A range in which the proportioning function of the control is active. Expressed in units, degrees or percent of span. See PID.

Proportional Control
A control using only the P (proportional) value of PID control.

Pulse Input
Digital pulse signals from devices, such as optical encoders.

Ramp
A programmed increase in the temperature of a set point system.

Range
The area between two limits in which a quantity or value is measured. It is usually described in terms of lower and upper limits.

Recipe
See Job.

Reflection Compensation Mode
A control feature that automatically corrects the reading from a sensor.

Relay
A switching device.

Electromechanical Relay — A power switching device that completes or interrupts a circuit by physically moving electrical contacts into contact with each other. Not recommended for PID control.

Solid-State Relay (SSR) — A switching device with no moving parts that completes or interrupts a circuit electrically.
**Reset**
Control action that automatically eliminates offset or droop between set point and actual process temperature.
*See also Integral.*

**Automatic Reset** — The integral function of a PI or PID temperature controller that adjusts the process temperature to the set point after the system stabilizes. The inverse of integral.

**Automatic Power Reset** — A feature in latching limit controls that

**Resistance**
Opposition to the flow of electric current, measured in ohms.

**Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD)**
A sensor that uses the resistance temperature characteristic to measure temperature. There are two basic types of RTDs: the wire RTD, which is usually made of platinum, and the thermistor which is made of a semiconductor material. The wire RTD is a positive temperature coefficient sensor only, while the thermistor can have either a negative or positive temperature coefficient.

**Reverse Action**
An output control action in which an increase in the process variable causes a decrease in the output. Heating applications usually use reverse action.

**RTD**
*See Resistance Temperature Detector.*

**S**

**Serial Communications**
A method of transmitting information between devices by sending all bits serially over a single communication channel.

**EIA/RS-232** — An Electronics Industries of America (EIA) standard for interface between data terminal equipment and data communications equipment for serial binary data interchange. This is usually for communications over a short distance (50 feet or less) and to a single device.

**EIA/RS-485** — An Electronics Industries of America (EIA) standard for electrical characteristics of generators and receivers for use in balanced digital multipoint systems. This is usually used to communicate with multiple devices over a common cable or where distances over 50 feet are required.

**set point (SP)**
The desired value programmed into a controller. For example, the temperature at which a system is to be maintained.

**Shield**
A metallic foil or braided wire layer surrounding conductors that is designed to prevent electrostatic or electromagnetic interference from external sources.

**Signal**
Any electrical transmittance that conveys information.

**Solid-State Relay (SSR)**
*See Relay, Solid-State.*

**Span**
The difference between the lower and upper limits of a range expressed in the same units as the range.

**Spread**
In heat/cool applications, the +/- difference between heat and cool. Also known as process deadband.

*See Deadband.*

**Stability**
The ability of a device to maintain a constant output with the application of a constant input.

**T**

**Thermocouple Extension Wire**
A grade of wire used between the measuring junction and the reference junction of a thermocouple. Extension wire and thermocouple wire have similar properties, but extension wire is less costly.
TD (Timed Derivative)
The derivative function.

Thermistor
A temperature-sensing device made of semiconductor material that exhibits a large change in resistance for a small change in temperature. Thermistors usually have negative temperature coefficients, although they are also available with positive temperature coefficients.

Thermocouple
A temperature sensing device made by joining two dissimilar metals. This junction produces an electrical voltage in proportion to the difference in temperature between the hot junction (sensing junction) and the lead wire connection to the instrument (cold junction).

TI (Timed Integral)
The Integral term.

Transmitter
A device that transmits temperature data from either a thermocouple or RTD by way of a two-wire loop. The loop has an external power supply. The transmitter acts as a variable resistor with respect to its input signal. Transmitters are desirable when long lead or extension wires produce unacceptable signal degradation.

Volt (V)
The unit of measure for electrical potential, voltage or electromotive force (EMF).

See Voltage.

Voltage (V)
The difference in electrical potential between two points in a circuit. It's the push or pressure behind current flow through a circuit. One volt (V) is the difference in potential required to move one coulomb of charge between two points in a circuit, consuming one joule of energy. In other words, one volt (V) is equal to one ampere of current (I) flowing through one ohm of resistance (R), or \( V = IR \).

Zero Cross
Action that provides output switching only at or near the zero-voltage crossing points of the ac sine wave.

Upscale Break Protection
A form of break detection for burned-out thermocouples. Signals the operator that the thermocouple has burned out.

Undershoot
The amount by which a process variable falls below the set point before it stabilizes.
## Menu Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS (p. 94)</th>
<th>SETUP LOOP INPUT (p. 102)</th>
<th>SETUP LOOP CONTROL PARAMS (p. 110)</th>
<th>SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS (p. 113)</th>
<th>SETUP LOOP ALARMS (p. 120)</th>
<th>MANUAL I/O TEST (p. 124)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOAD SETUP FROM JOB INPUT TYPE</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL PB</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL OUTPUT</td>
<td>HI PROC ALARM SETPT</td>
<td>DIGITAL INPUTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE SETUP TO JOB LOOP NAME</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TD</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT TYPE</td>
<td>HI PROC ALARM TYPE</td>
<td>TEST DIGITAL OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB SELECT DIG INPUTS INPUT UNITS</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL TD</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT CYCLE TIME</td>
<td>HI PROC ALARM OUTPUT</td>
<td>DIGITAL OUTPUT NUMBER XX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB SEL DIG INS ACTIVE INPUT READING OFF SET</td>
<td>HEAT CONTROL FILTER</td>
<td>SDAC MODE</td>
<td>DEV ALARM VALUE</td>
<td>KEYPAD TEST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT OVERRIDE DIG INPUT REVERSED T/C DETECT</td>
<td>COOL CONTROL PB</td>
<td>SDAC LO VALUE</td>
<td>HI DEV ALARM TYPE</td>
<td>TEST DISPLAY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERRIDE DIG IN ACTIVE INPUT PULSE SAMPLE TIME</td>
<td>COOL CONTROL TD</td>
<td>SDAC HI VALUE</td>
<td>HEI DEV ALARM OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARTUP ALARM DELAY DISP FORMAT</td>
<td>COOL CONTROL TD</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT ACTION</td>
<td>LO DEV ALARM TYPE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAMP/SOAK TIME BASE INPUT SCALING HI PV</td>
<td>COOL CONTROL FILTER</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT LIMIT</td>
<td>LO DEV ALARM OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYBOARD LOCK STATUS INPUT SCALING HI RDG</td>
<td>SPREAD</td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT LIMIT TIME</td>
<td>LO PROC ALARM SETPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWER UP OUTPUT STATUS INPUT SCALING LO PV</td>
<td>RESTORE PID DIG IN</td>
<td>SENSOR FAIL HT OUTPUT</td>
<td>LO PROC ALARM TYPE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCESS POWER DIGIN INPUT SCALING LO RDG</td>
<td>FILTER</td>
<td>HEAT T/C BRK OUT AVG</td>
<td>LO PROC ALARM OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROLLER ADDRESS INPUT FILTER</td>
<td></td>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT</td>
<td>ALARM DEADBAND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS BAUD RATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ALARM TYPE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS ERR CHECK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC LINE FREQ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIG OUT POLARITY ON ALARM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS200 [FIRMWARE INFO]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Enhanced Features Option Menus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETUP LOOP PV RETRANSMIT (p. 135)</th>
<th>SETUP LOOP CASCADE (p. 141)</th>
<th>SETUP LOOP RATIO CONTROL (p. 148)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT RETRANS PV CASCADE PRIM. LOOP</td>
<td>RATIO CONTROL MSTR LOOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MIN INP CASCADE BASE SP</td>
<td>RATIO CONTROL MIN SP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MIN OUT% CASCADE MIN SP</td>
<td>RATIO CONTROL MAX SP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MAX INP CASCADE MAX SP</td>
<td>RATIO CONTROL CTRL RATIO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MAX OUT% CASCADE HT SPAN</td>
<td>RATIO CONTROL SP DIFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL OUTPUT RETRANS PV CASCADE CL SPAN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MIN INP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MIN OUT%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MAX INP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MAX OUT%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Ramp/Soak Option Menus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETUP LOOP PV RETRANSMIT (p. 135)</th>
<th>SETUP RAMP/SOAK PROFILE (p. 161)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAT OUTPUT RETRANS PV EDIT RAMP &amp; SOAK PROFILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MIN INP COPY SETUP FROM PROFILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MIN OUT% OUT-OF-TOLNRCE ALARM TIME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MAX INP READY SEGMENT SETPOINT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAT RETRANS MAX OUT% READY SEGMENT EDIT EVENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL OUTPUT RETRANS PV READY EVENT OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MIN INP EXTERNAL RESET INPUT NUMBER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MIN OUT% EDIT SEGMENT NUMBER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MAX INP SEGMENT ## SEG TIME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOL RETRANS MAX OUT% SEGMENT ## SEG SETPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGMENT ## EDIT SEG EVENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG ## EVENT # OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG ## EV# DO## ACTIVE STATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG ## EDIT SEG TRGERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG ## TRG # INPUT NR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG ## TR# Di## ACTIVE STATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG ## TR# Di## TRIG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGMENT ## SEG TOLERANCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGMENT ## LAST SEGMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPEAT CYCLES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Declaration of Conformity

MLS300 Series

WATLOW ANANFAZE
314 Westridge Drive
Watsonville, California  95076 USA

Declares that the following product:

Designation: MLS300 Series
Model Number(s): 3 (16,32,C1 or C2) - (0,1,2,3,4, or C) (0 or 1) (0 or 2)
(0,1,2, or 3) (0,1,2,3,7 or 8) (1,0 or 2) (1,0 or 2)
(2 letters or numbers)
Classification: Installation Category II, Pollution Degree II
Rated Voltage: 15 to 24 VDC
Rated Current: 1A maximum

Meets the essential requirements of the following European Union Directive(s) using the relevant section(s) of the normalized standards and related documents shown:

89/336/EEC  Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive
EN 61326: 1997 Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - EMC requirements (Class A)
EN 61000-3-2: 1995 Limits for harmonic current
EN 61000-3-3: 1995 Limitations of voltage fluctuations and ficker
EN 61000-4-2: 1995 Electrostatic discharge
EN 61000-4-3: 1994 Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations immunity

Designation: MLS300 Series
Numéros de modèle: 3 (16,32,C1 ou C2) - (0,1,2,3,4 ou C) (0 ou 1) (0 ou 2)
(0,1,2, ou 3) (0,1,2,3,7 ou 8) (1,0 ou 2) (1,0 ou 2)
(2 lettres ou chiffres)
Classification: Installation catégorie II, Pollution degré II
Tension nominale: 15 à 24 VDC
Consommation nominale: max. 1A

Déclare que le produit suivant:

Nantes: MLS300
Nombres de modèle: 3 (16,32,C1 ou C2) - (0,1,2,3,4 ou C) (0 ou 1) (0 ou 2)
(0,1,2, ou 3) (0,1,2,3,7 ou 8) (1,0 ou 2) (1,0 ou 2)
(2 lettres ou chiffres)
Clasificación: Categoría de instalación II, Emissions grado II
Tensión nominal: 15 a 24 Vcc
Consumo nominal: max. 1A

89/336/EEC - Directive de compatibilité électromagnétique
EN 61326: 1997 Appareillage électrique pour la mesure, la commande et l’usage de laboratoire — Prescriptions relatives à la Compatibilité Electromagnétique (Classe A)
EN 61000-3-2: 1995 Limites d’émission de courant harmonique
EN 61000-3-3: 1995 Limites de fluctuation de tension
EN 61000-4-2: 1995 Décharge électrostatique
EN 61000-4-3: 1994 Intermittences et aux variations de tension

Declaración: Serie MLS300
Modelos: 3 (16,32,C1 o C2) - (0,1,2,3,4 o C) (0 o 1) (0 o 2)
(0,1,2, o 3) (0,1,2,3,7 o 8) (1,0 o 2) (1,0 o 2)
(2 letras o números)
Clasificación: Categoría de instalación II, Emisiones grado II
Tensión nominal: 15 a 24 Vdc
Consumo nominal: max. 1A

89/336/EEC - Directiva de Compatibilidad Electromagnética
EN 61326: 1997 Equipo eléctrico para medición control y uso en laboratorios - Requisitos de compatibilidad electromagnética (Clase A)
EN 61000-3-2: 1995 Límites de emisión de corriente armónica
EN 61000-3-3: 1995 Limitaciones de fluctuaciones de voltaje
EN 61000-4-2: 1995 Descarga electrostática
EN 61000-4-3: 1994 Parasitos transitorios eléctricos rápidos
EN 61000-4-5: 1994 Sobretensión
EN 61000-4-11: 1994 Calidad del voltaje, interrupciones breves y variaciones de tensión

Declaran que el producto siguiente:

Designation: Serie MLS300
Modelos: 3 (16,32,C1 o C2) - (0,1,2,3,4 o C) (0 o 1) (0 o 2)
(0,1,2, o 3) (0,1,2,3,7 o 8) (1,0 o 2) (1,0 o 2)
(2 letras o números)
Clasificación: Categoría de instalación II, Emissions grado II
Tensión nominal: 15 a 24 Vdc
Consumo nominal: max. 1A

89/336/EEC - Elektromagnetische Übereinstimmungsanweisung
EN 61326: 1997 Elektrogeräte zur Messung, Regelung und zum Laboreinsatz EMC - Richtlinien (Klasse A)
EN 61000-3-2: 1995 Grenzen der Oberwellenemissionen
EN 61000-3-3: 1995 Grenzen der Spannungsschwankungen
EN 61000-4-2: 1995 Elektrostatische Entladung
EN 61000-4-3: 1994 Strahlungsimpedanz
EN 61000-4-4: 1995 Elektrische schnelle Störungen
EN 61000-4-5: 1994 Störspannung
EN 61000-4-11: 1994 Unterbrechungen und Spannungsabweichungen

Declaran que el producto siguiente:

Designación: Serie MLS300
Números de modelo: 3 (16,32,C1 o C2) - (0,1,2,3,4 o C) (0 o 1) (0 o 2)
(0,1,2, o 3) (0,1,2,3,7 o 8) (1,0 o 2) (1,0 o 2)
(2 letras o números)
Clasificación: Categoría de instalación II, Emissions grado II
Tensión nominal: 15 a 24 Vcc
Consumo nominal: max. 1A

Declara que el producto siguiente:

Designation: Serie MLS300
Números de modelo: 3 (16,32,C1 o C2) - (0,1,2,3,4 o C) (0 o 1) (0 o 2)
(0,1,2, o 3) (0,1,2,3,7 o 8) (1,0 o 2) (1,0 o 2)
(2 letras o números)
Clasificación: Categoría de instalación II, Emissions grado II
Tensión nominal: 15 a 24 Vcc
Consumo nominal: max. 1A

89/336/EEC - Diretiva de Compatibilidade Electromagnética
EN 61326: 1997 Equipamento elétrico para medição, controlo e uso em laboratórios - Requisitos de compatibilidade electromagnética (Clase A)
EN 61000-3-2: 1995 Limites para emissões de corrente armónica
EN 61000-3-3: 1995 Limitações de fluctuações de voltagem
EN 61000-4-2: 1995 Descarga electrostática
EN 61000-4-3: 1994 Perturbações transitorias elétricas rápidas
EN 61000-4-5: 1994 Sobretensão
EN 61000-4-11: 1994 Calidades de tensão, interrupções breves e variações de tensão

Signatures:

Seán Wilkinson
Name of Authorized Representative
Watsonville, California USA
Date of Issue
June 19, 2003
Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative